

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the Fiscal Year Ended February 3, 2024

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number 1-32545



**DESIGNER BRANDS INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Ohio

**31-0746639**

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

**810 DSW Drive, Columbus, Ohio**

**43219**

(Address of principal executive offices)

(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: **(614) 237-7100**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol	Name of each exchange on which registered
<b>Class A Common Shares, without par value</b>	<b>DBI</b>	<b>New York Stock Exchange</b>

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: **None**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.  Yes

No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act.  Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.  Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files).  Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements.

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b).

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).  Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the registrant's Class A common shares held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of July 29, 2023, was \$ 475,747,686.

Number of shares outstanding of each of the registrant's classes of common stock, as of March 18, 2024: 49,507,730 Class A common shares and 7,732,733 Class B common shares.

#### **DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Portions of the registrant's Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A for the 2024 Annual Meeting of Shareholders, which statement will be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A no later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this report, are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

---

**DESIGNER BRANDS INC.  
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>PART I</b>		
Item 1	<a href="#">Business</a>	1
Item 1A	<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	8
Item 1B	<a href="#">Unresolved Staff Comments</a>	18
Item 1C	<a href="#">Cybersecurity</a>	18
Item 2	<a href="#">Properties</a>	19
Item 3	<a href="#">Legal Proceedings</a>	19
Item 4	<a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosures</a>	19
<b>PART II</b>		
Item 5	<a href="#">Market for the Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</a>	20
Item 6	<a href="#">[Reserved]</a>	21
Item 7	<a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	21
Item 7A	<a href="#">Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</a>	31
Item 8	<a href="#">Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</a>	32
	<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	32
	<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations</a>	34
	<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income</a>	35
	<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets</a>	36
	<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity</a>	37
	<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</a>	38
	<a href="#">Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	39
Item 9	<a href="#">Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</a>	62
Item 9A	<a href="#">Controls and Procedures</a>	62
Item 9B	<a href="#">Other Information</a>	62
Item 9C	<a href="#">Disclosures Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections</a>	62
<b>PART III</b>		
Item 10	<a href="#">Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</a>	62
Item 11	<a href="#">Executive Compensation</a>	63
Item 12	<a href="#">Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</a>	63
Item 13	<a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</a>	63
Item 14	<a href="#">Principal Accounting Fees and Services</a>	63
<b>PART IV</b>		
Item 15	<a href="#">Exhibits and Financial Statements Schedules</a>	63
Item 16	<a href="#">Form 10-K Summary</a>	67
	<a href="#">Signatures</a>	68

All references to "we," "us," "our," "Designer Brands," "Designer Brands Inc.," or the "Company" in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2024 (this "Form 10-K") mean Designer Brands Inc. and its subsidiaries.

We own many trademarks and service marks. This Form 10-K may contain trademarks, trade dress, and tradenames of other companies. Use or display of other parties' trademarks, trade dress or trade names is not intended to and does not imply a relationship with the trademark, trade dress or trade name owner.

We have included certain website addresses throughout this Form 10-K as inactive textual references only. The information contained on the websites referenced herein is not incorporated into this Form 10-K.

**Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Information for Purposes of the "Safe Harbor" Provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995**

Certain statements in this Form 10-K may constitute forward-looking statements and are made pursuant to the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Such statements reflect our current views with respect to, among other things, future events and financial performance. You can identify these forward-looking statements by the use of words such as "outlook," "could," "believes," "expects," "potential," "continues," "may," "will," "should," "would," "seeks," "approximately," "predicts," "intends," "plans," "estimates," "anticipates," or the negative version of those words or other comparable words. Any forward-looking statements contained in this Form 10-K are based upon current plans, estimates, expectations, and assumptions relating to our operations, results of operations, financial condition, and liquidity. The inclusion of any forward-looking statements should not be regarded as a representation by us or any other person that the future plans, estimates, or expectations contemplated by us will be achieved. Such forward-looking statements are subject to numerous risks, uncertainties, and other factors that may cause actual results, performance, or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance, or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. In addition to other factors discussed elsewhere in this Form 10-K, including those factors described under Part I, Item 1A. *Risk Factors*, there are a number of important factors that could cause actual results, performance, or achievements to differ materially from those discussed in forward-looking statements that include, but are not limited to, the following:

- uncertain general economic conditions, including recession concerns, rising interest rates, inflationary pressures, and the related impacts to consumer discretionary spending;
- our ability to anticipate and respond to rapidly changing consumer preferences, customer expectations, and fashion trends;
- our ability to maintain strong relationships with our vendors, manufacturers, licensors, and retailer customers;
- risks related to losses or disruptions associated with our distribution systems, including our distribution centers and stores, whether as a result of reliance on third-party providers or otherwise;
- risks related to cyber security threats and privacy or data security breaches or the potential loss or disruption of our information technology ("IT") systems;
- risks related to the implementation of new or updated IT systems;
- our ability to protect our reputation and to maintain the brands we license;
- our reliance on our loyalty programs and marketing to drive traffic, sales, and customer loyalty;
- our ability to retain our existing management team, and to continue to attract qualified new personnel;
- risks related to restrictions imposed by our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility, as amended ("ABL Revolver"), and our senior secured term loan credit agreement, as amended ("Term Loan"), that could limit our ability to fund our operations;
- our competitiveness with respect to style, price, brand availability, shopping platforms, and customer service;
- risks related to our international operations and our reliance on foreign sources for merchandise;
- our ability to comply with privacy laws and regulations, as well as other legal obligations;
- risks associated with climate change and other corporate responsibility issues; and
- uncertainties related to future legislation, regulatory reform, policy changes, or interpretive guidance on existing legislation.

If one or more of these or other risks or uncertainties materialize, or if our underlying assumptions prove to be incorrect, actual results, performance, or achievements may vary materially from what we have projected. Furthermore, new factors emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for management to predict all such factors, nor can management assess the impact of any such factor on the business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statement. Any forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date on which such statement is made, and, except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statement to reflect events or circumstances after the date on which such statement is made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events.

## PART I

### BUSINESS

---

#### OVERVIEW

Designer Brands Inc., originally founded as DSW Inc., is one of the world's largest designers, producers, and retailers of footwear and accessories. We operate in three reportable segments: the U.S. Retail segment, the Canada Retail segment, and the Brand Portfolio segment. The U.S. Retail segment operates the DSW Designer Shoe Warehouse ("DSW") banner through its direct-to-consumer U.S. stores and e-commerce site. The Canada Retail segment operates The Shoe Company and DSW banners through its direct-to-consumer Canada stores and e-commerce sites. Together, the U.S. Retail and Canada Retail segments are referred to as the "retail segments." The Brand Portfolio segment earns revenue from the wholesale of products to retailers and international distributors, commissions for serving retailers as the design and buying agent for products under private labels, and the sale of branded products through our direct-to-consumer e-commerce sites for the Vince Camuto, Keds, Hush Puppies, and Topo brands.

Our fiscal year ends on the Saturday nearest to January 31. References to a fiscal year (e.g., "2023") refer to the calendar year in which the fiscal year begins. This reporting schedule is followed by many national retail companies and typically results in a 52-week fiscal year (including 2022), but occasionally will contain an additional week resulting in a 53-week fiscal year (including 2023).

#### RETAIL SEGMENTS

##### BANNERS

We offer a wide assortment of dress, casual, and athletic footwear and accessories for women, men and kids under the following banners:

- **DSW Designer Shoe Warehouse**- Our DSW banner, which is offered both in the United States ("U.S.") and in Canada, is the destination for on-trend and fashion-forward footwear and accessory brands at a great value every single day.
- **The Shoe Company**- The Shoe Company banner in Canada offers on-trend footwear and accessory brands that target every-day family styles at a great value every single day.

Our e-commerce platforms offer customers convenient, 24/7 access to our products through our websites, including mobile-optimized sites, and our mobile DSW application. Our omni-channel capabilities allow customers to order a wide range of styles, sizes, widths and categories. Online orders in the U.S. and Canada can be fulfilled from any one of our stores. Online orders from the U.S. can also be fulfilled from our distribution center located in New Jersey ("East Coast Logistics Center"), which is a shared facility with the Brand Portfolio segment , or directly from our vendors (referred to as "drop ship"). Our order routing optimization system determines the best location to fulfill digitally-demanded products, which allows us to optimize our operating profit. To further meet customer demand of how they receive products, we provide our customers options to Buy Online Pick Up in Store, Buy Online Ship to Store, and Curbside Pickup in the majority of our locations. Likewise, returns may be shipped to us or brought back to any of our locations.

##### ASSORTMENT

In the retail segments, we sell a large assortment of national brands and brands we have rights to sell through ownership or license arrangements, which we refer to as "Owned Brands." We believe that offering a robust assortment of our Owned Brands alongside top national brands within the retail segments provides our customers with a unique assortment and allows us to lean into our integrated business model for providing value. In addition to disaggregating our net sales between Owned Brands and national brands, we disaggregate our net sales for our retail segments into four primary categories: women's footwear, men's footwear, kids' footwear, and accessories and other. Refer to Note 3, *Revenue*, of the consolidated financial statements of this Form 10-K for the disaggregation of net sales.

The following table presents certain data about the sourcing of our merchandise for our retail segments:

	2023	2022
Number of unrelated third-party merchandise vendors at end of fiscal year	412	420
Percentage of purchases from:		
Brand Portfolio segment sourced Owned Brands	9 %	8 %
Top three national brand vendors	21 %	22 %

#### **LOYALTY PROGRAMS**

We invite customers to join our VIP rewards programs, which enable members to earn points toward discounts on future purchases. Our VIP rewards programs provide timely customer insights and create stronger customer engagement, while driving a higher-than-average level of customer spend.

The following table presents the number of members enrolled in our loyalty programs that have made a purchase over the prior two years and the percentage of retail segments' net sales generated from these members:

	2023	2022
Number of VIP members at end of the fiscal year (in millions)	32.1	32.1
Percentage of retail segments' net sales generated from VIP members	90 %	89 %

#### **DISTRIBUTION AND FULFILLMENT**

For our U.S. Retail segment operations, the majority of our inventory is shipped directly from suppliers to our distribution center, which is located in Columbus, Ohio, and a West Coast facility that is operated by a third party, where the inventory is then processed, sorted, and shipped to one of our pool locations located throughout the country, and then on to the stores. Our inventory can also be shipped directly to our customers from our East Coast Logistics Center. For our Canada Retail segment, we engage a logistics service provider to receive and distribute inventory to our stores. Through our ship-from-store capability, both in the U.S. and in Canada, inventory is shipped directly from our stores to customers. Through our U.S. drop ship program, inventory is shipped from our vendors' warehouses directly to our customers.

Inventory management is important to our business. We manage our inventory levels based on anticipated sales and the delivery requirements of our customers. Our inventory management strategy is focused on continuing to meet consumer demand, while improving our efficiency over the long term by enhancing systems and processes.

#### **BRAND PORTFOLIO SEGMENT**

##### **BRANDS**

The Brand Portfolio segment designs, develops, and sources footwear and accessories of our Owned Brands for the sale of wholesale merchandise to our retail segments and our other retailer customers. We also earn commission-based income for serving retailers as their design and buying agent, while leveraging our overall design and sourcing infrastructure. In addition, we sell our branded products on direct-to-consumer e-commerce sites for the Vince Camuto, Keds, Hush Puppies, and Topo brands. Refer to Note 3, *Revenue*, of the consolidated financial statements of this Form 10-K, for the Brand Portfolio segment's total net sales attributable to each channel. The Brand Portfolio segment has five customers that made up 40.0% of its segment net sales in 2023, excluding intersegment net sales, and the loss of any or all of these customers could have a material adverse effect on the Brand Portfolio segment.

Using 2021 net sales as a baseline, we have a long-term goal of doubling the net sales from our Owned Brands by 2026 for all of our segments combined, while maintaining our net sales of national brands in our retail segments. We expect this long-term goal will result in approximately one-third of our total net sales coming from Owned Brands by 2026. During 2023 and 2022, the net sales of Owned Brands represented 25.8% and 25.5%, respectively, of consolidated net sales, compared to a baseline of 19.6% from 2021. We believe that increasing net sales from our Owned Brands products will not only drive growth and expand our gross margin but will also elevate our presence as a brand builder. Refer to Note 3, *Revenue*, of the consolidated financial statements of this Form 10-K, for the disaggregation of net sales.

**Equity Investments and Licensing Rights-** Our equity investments in ABG-Camuto, LLC ("ABG-Camuto") and Le Tigre 360 Global LLC ("Le Tigre") are an integral part of the Brand Portfolio segment. We have a 40.0% ownership interest in ABG-Camuto, a joint venture that owns the intellectual property rights of Vince Camuto and other brands. We are party to a licensing agreement with ABG-Camuto, which grants us the exclusive right to design, source, and sell footwear and handbags under the brands that ABG-Camuto owns. In July 2022, we acquired a 33.3% ownership interest in Le Tigre, which manages the Le Tigre brand. We are also party to a license agreement with Le Tigre, which grants us the exclusive right to design, source, and sell Le Tigre-branded footwear. In addition, we own the licensing rights for footwear and handbags of the Lucky Brand and the licensing rights for footwear of the Jessica Simpson brand and, beginning in 2023, the Hush Puppies brand.

**Acquisitions-** On December 13, 2022, we acquired a 79.4% ownership interest in Topo Athletic LLC ("Topo"). Topo is a designer of specialty athletic footwear that sells its Topo branded products at wholesale to retailers and international distributors and through its direct-to-consumer e-commerce site. The Topo acquisition provides us with expanded capabilities within the athletic footwear market. On February 4, 2023, we acquired the Keds business ("Keds"), including the Keds brand, inventory, and inventory-related accounts payable, from Wolverine World Wide, Inc. The Keds business designs, sources, and sells branded footwear at wholesale to retailers and international distributors and through its direct-to-consumer e-commerce sites.

#### **SOURCING AND DISTRIBUTION**

We source each of our product lines based on the individual design, style and quality specifications of the products. Our Brand Portfolio segment does not own or operate manufacturing facilities; rather, we use our sourcing offices in China and Brazil to procure our products from third-party manufacturers. Prior to production, our sourcing offices inspect samples and prototypes of each style and monitor the quality of the production process. We manage our inventory levels based on existing orders and anticipated sales.

The manufacturers of our products are required to meet our quality, human rights, local compliance, safety, and other standard requirements. These vendors are expected to respect local laws, rules, and regulations of the countries in which they operate and have pledged to follow the standards set forth in the Company's Vendor Code of Conduct, which details our dedication to human rights, labor rights, environmental responsibility, and workplace safety. The majority of our wholesale inventory is shipped directly from factories in foreign countries to our East Coast Logistics Center where the inventory is then processed, sorted, and provided to our customers' shipping carriers.

The following table presents the percentages of the Brand Portfolio segment's purchases of merchandise units sourced by country:

	2023	2022
China	76 %	76 %
Vietnam	10 %	9 %
India	5 %	4 %
Cambodia	5 %	1 %
Brazil	3 %	9 %
All other foreign locations	1 %	1 %

#### **COMPETITION**

The footwear market is highly competitive with few barriers to entry. We compete against a diverse group of manufacturers and retailers, including department stores, online retailers, mall-based shoe stores, national chains, independent shoe retailers, single-brand specialty retailers, brand-oriented discounters, multi-channel specialty retailers, and brand suppliers. In addition, our wholesale retailer customers sell shoes purchased from competing footwear suppliers with brands that are well known.

## **CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER TRANSITION**

In January 2023, we announced our succession process relating to the Company's Chief Executive Officer ("CEO") role whereby our former CEO, Roger Rawlins, stepped down from his role as CEO and as a member of the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") effective April 1, 2023, at which time Doug Howe, who previously served as Executive Vice President of the Company and President of DSW, assumed the CEO role and joined the Board. As previously disclosed, Mr. Rawlins commenced service as a strategic advisor to the Company and the Board effective April 1, 2023 and will continue in this role through April 1, 2024 under the terms of a transition and consulting agreement.

## **HUMAN CAPITAL MANAGEMENT**

We believe the strength of our workforce is critical to our success. Our associates strive every day to create a welcoming and inclusive environment for themselves and our customers to advance our mission of inspiring self-expression. One of our core strategies is to invest in and support our associates who are key to differentiating our products and experiences in the competitive footwear market. We monitor and adapt as necessary to maintain our competitive position, including the following areas of focus:

### ***WORKFORCE***

Our key human capital management objectives are to attract, develop, advance, and retain the highest quality talent. To support these objectives, our human resources programs aim to:

- develop associates to prepare them for critical roles and leadership positions for the future;
- reward and support associates through competitive pay, benefits, and perquisite programs;
- cultivate an associate-centric culture where our associates feel empowered, valued, inspired, and included;
- acquire talent and facilitate internal talent mobility to create a high-performing diverse workforce;
- embrace hybrid and remote work arrangements where possible to utilize flexibility as a competitive advantage; and
- evolve and invest in technology, tools, and resources to support our associates at work.

As of February 3, 2024, we employed approximately 14,000 associates worldwide, approximately 12,000 of whom are employed in the U.S.

### ***TOTAL REWARDS***

To remain an employer of choice and maintain the strength of our workforce, we continually assess the current business environment and labor market to refine our compensation practices, benefit programs, and other associate resources. We have a history of investing in our workforce and offer comprehensive, relevant, and innovative benefits to eligible associates in the U.S.

#### ***Compensation-***

- We strive to provide market competitive pay targeting the middle of the market in most cases.
- We establish a minimum starting pay rate for each U.S. store that exceeds applicable minimum wage requirements.
- To be competitive for logistics center talent, we increased the start rates in 2023 and continually monitor local pay practices.
- We monitor pay equity and invest in pay processes that allow us to assess whether associates with similar roles and experience earn equal pay for comparable work.
- We provide a Compensation Essentials training module that educates and equips managers to facilitate healthy conversations about compensation. Every manager is expected to complete this training.
- Our incentive plans provide additional cash compensation upon the achievement of results that meet or exceed defined goals for eligible store management, logistics centers, and corporate associates.
- We provide retirement benefits with a safe harbor 401(k) plan that includes an employer matching contribution of up to 4% of associate contributions.

**Health & Wellbeing-** We understand the importance of taking care of our associates and that every associate's journey is unique. Our inclusive benefits approach provides support and resources needed to care for them and their loved ones. We invest in comprehensive health and wellbeing benefits that help attract and retain the talent necessary to achieve our goals, some of which are highlighted below.

Comprehensive health insurance coverage is available to full-time and Affordable Care Act eligible part-time associates through multiple medical plans. These plans include prescription and vision insurance, as well as:

- Concierge care coordinators and nurses who can assist with clinical support for health conditions, locate high-quality physicians, advocate to resolve insurance billing issues, connect members to available community resources, and answer member benefit questions.
- Free unlimited access to U.S. board-certified physicians, via phone or video, for general medical, dermatology, and mental health services.
- Specialty prescription drug medications, with many at no cost.
- Concierge support and access to fertility centers across the U.S. as well as up to two cycles of in vitro fertilization or other fertility services in addition to necessary fertility medication and testing.
- Expert nurse care coordinator support provided through our maternity program.
- Medical access travel benefits for those who must travel greater than 100 miles from home to obtain access to covered medical care.

All full-time associates are eligible for:

- Company subsidized dental insurance.
- Company-provided life and accidental death and dismemberment insurance.
- Pay for short-term disability, parental leave, and jury duty.
- Voluntary benefits (long-term disability, accident, hospital indemnity and critical illness) and flexible spending accounts.
- Adoption assistance with reimbursement of up to \$10,000 of eligible expenses for each adoption.
- Up to \$5,250 in tuition reimbursement annually, plus access to partner schools who offer capped annual tuition to receive a degree at little to no cost when combined with our reimbursement.

All full-time and part-time associates are eligible for:

- Company paid time off, military, and bereavement pay.
- Generous product discounts at DSW, American Eagle Outfitters/Aerie, and American Signature/Value City Furniture.
- Free counseling for all associates, their dependents, and their family members, including access to licensed counselors, work/life balance support, and bereavement specialists.
- Free accredited general education college courses as well as discounted tuition offerings through multiple partner schools.
- Discounted legal support in areas such as civil/criminal needs, family disputes, immigration law, landlord/tenant issues, and basic document preparation.
- Free financial help including debt counseling, lease/purchase guidance, taxes, financial planning, and college funding.

## TALENT DEVELOPMENT

To help our associates succeed in their roles, we emphasize continuous learning and development opportunities. Training provided through our online learning platform includes nearly 240 resources, including videos, self-paced on-demand learning, and virtual instructor-led sessions. A wide variety of resources are designed to address the needs of our entire workforce, from entry-level associates to our most senior executives. During 2023, over 8,000 associates completed approximately 80,000 learning experiences through our online learning platform. We invest resources in professional development and growth as a means of improving associate performance, engagement, and retention. We believe that our continued focus on frequent and constructive performance feedback, talent reviews, succession planning, and retention have contributed to a strong internal promotion rate.

## PHILANTHROPY THROUGH DESIGNER BRANDS FOUNDATION

We are committed to good corporate citizenship. Not only do we strive to create positive impacts within our organization, but we aim to better the communities in which we conduct business. In 2023, we officially launched our charitable Designer Brands Foundation to expand our corporate giving. The Designer Brands Foundation's mission is to advance empowerment of individuals, removing barriers, and helping them put their best foot forward in the diverse communities in which we live, serve, and work. The Designer Brands Foundation features three primary areas of focus:

1. **Empowerment**- Support organizations that prioritize empowerment and build self-confidence without discrimination.
2. **Diversity, Equity & Inclusion ("DE&I")**- Support organizations whose key constituents align with the diversity dimensions represented by our Business Resource Groups ("BRGs").
3. **Community**- As the places where our associates live and work are vitally important to us, we support the organizations that put our local communities first and provide opportunities for our associates to give back through volunteering and donations.

DBI Gives, our philanthropic Community Interest Group ("CIG"), aims to inspire community involvement and enhance associate engagement through volunteering and three primary areas of partnership:

1. **Soles4Souls**- Soles4Souls creates sustainable jobs and provides relief through the distribution of shoes and clothing around the world, while giving shoes and garments a second life. Since partnering with Soles4Souls in 2018, we are proud to have donated over 9 million pairs of shoes, including 1.7 million pairs in 2023. In 2023, we focused our store register donation efforts in support of Soles4Souls, generating over \$2.1 million in customer-funded donations, which is more than three times the monetary donations we made to Soles4Souls in 2022.
2. **Two Ten Footwear Foundation** - Two Ten provides scholarships and financial aid as well as free counseling and community resources to people working in the footwear industry. Many of our own associates have been beneficiaries of Two Ten's programs. We support Two Ten with corporate financial donations and subject matter expertise to continue to enrich their community program offerings.
3. **Hometown Partnerships**- From annual United Way fundraisers to American Red Cross blood drives, local nonprofit partnerships, and associate volunteering efforts, we always look for ways to support and better the communities in which we live, serve, and work. During the 2023 holiday season, associates globally participated in giving back to their local communities. Our DSW and The Shoe Company stores across the U.S. and Canada collected and donated food items to their local food banks. Our corporate teams in the U.S., Canada, Brazil, and China gathered to give their time assembling cold-weather kits for those experiencing homelessness, packing meals for those with serious illnesses, hosting blood drives, and more.

## DIVERSITY, EQUITY, AND INCLUSION

From the inside out, DE&I at Designer Brands starts with an inclusive and equitable workplace, one where all associates belong and are empowered to be their authentic selves, bringing their unique backgrounds, perspectives, and experiences to the table. We believe that empowering our differences powers up innovation and ignites positive change. That core belief, best expressed in our mission of "We inspire self-expression" extends to our customers, communities, and supply chain, fueling our passion to help change the industry and advance prosperity for all.

Formal ways for associates, on a voluntary basis, to be involved and ignite innovation and positive change include:

- BRGs - associate-led groups organized around a common diversity dimension to foster an inclusive and engaging work environment for all.
- CIGs - associate-led groups based on a common passion or interest to drive a sense of community and shared purpose.
- Diversity Councils - associate-led groups organized to create a sense of inclusion and belonging for those who work in our stores and logistics centers.

All groups are inclusive and open to any associate who wants to join, and associates can join as many groups as they choose. Our BRGs, CIGs, and Diversity Councils provide a unique strategic perspective based on shared experience, background, and allyship while promoting diversity and belonging in our workplace and community in alignment with our business goals. We proudly support eight BRGs, four CIGs, and two Diversity Councils (one in the U.S. and one in Canada). In 2023, we launched our first BRG/CIG/Diversity Council Day of Connection with the purpose of educating, engaging, and increasing the participation of our associates and leaders in these groups. Our DE&I principles are also reflected in our associate training programs, which address our policies against harassment, bullying, and bias in the workplace.

We strive to maintain a diverse and inclusive workforce. As of February 3, 2024, 78% of our U.S. based associates self-identified as female and 56% of our U.S. associate population self-identified as people of color. Additionally, 36% of the Board and 58% of executives in vice president and above positions self-identified as female.

Mr. Howe, Designer Brands' CEO, is a proud signatory of the CEO Action for Diversity & Inclusion Pledge, the largest CEO-driven business commitment to advance diversity and inclusion in the workplace. This demonstrates our top-down approach to furthering our goals of cultivating open dialogue, expanding diversity training, sharing best practices with other companies, and engaging our Board in the evaluation of our progress. For the fourth consecutive year, Designer Brands has been recognized for its LGBTQ+ inclusion efforts receiving the Equality 100 Award by earning the top score of 100 in the Human Rights Campaign Foundation's 2023-2024 Corporate Equality Index. Designer Brands has also been recognized by *Forbes* as one of "The Best Employers for Diversity" for 2023.

With a goal of increasing diversity in the footwear design world, in 2022, we partnered with legendary footwear designer and president of Pensole Lewis College of Business and Design, Dr. D'Wayne Edwards. In 2023, we celebrated the grand opening of the JEMS by PENSOLE factory located in Somersworth, New Hampshire, as one of the first black-owned footwear factories in the U.S. The development and opening of the factory represent the culmination of our \$2.0 million investment focused on advancing action-oriented DE&I. In the fall of 2023, we launched the FIRST JEM, the inaugural shoe from JEMS by PENSOLE, in select stores and online. Ultimately, this partnership is aimed at creating careers and investing in diverse, talented, and aspiring designers to become the future of our industry.

Each step we take brings us closer to realizing our vision of DE&I. We are committed to continuing to walk the walk and aspiring to create conditions for everyone to put their best foot forward without barriers and to reach their highest potential.

We believe that paying our associates fairly, regardless of gender, race, ethnicity, or any other status, enables us to deliver on our goal of creating an inclusive environment where we can all be ourselves, contribute ideas, and do our best work. To this end, we take several steps to ensure pay rates are fair, competitive, and based on job-related factors. For example, we regularly review external market data, internal pay grades, position of pay in the pay range, as well as individual factors such as performance, training, and prior experience related to the work, to ensure fair pay. We also invest in pay processes that allow us to assess whether associates with similar roles and experience earn equal pay for comparable work.

## **ASSOCIATE ENGAGEMENT**

Our culture is a towering strength of Designer Brands, and that culture is built upon and codified by a set of unified values that guide how we aspire to operate as a collective organization. The values are a creation of our associates, inclusive and representative of our global organization, having resulted from a process wherein associates were invited to join conversations to identify and define our organizational values and subsequently discuss how to integrate them into our culture. As a result, they come to life internally for our associates as they are reflected in how: "we love what we do; we own what we do; we do what's right; and we belong."

We provide all associates with the opportunity to share their opinions and feedback in relation to their employment experience through engagement surveys performed on a regular basis across all business segments. Results of the surveys are measured and analyzed with a goal of enhancing the associate experience, strengthening engagement and retention, and driving change. In addition to Company-led surveys, leaders are encouraged to conduct "skip level" touch bases, host roundtable chats, and conduct follow-up activities to better understand associate feedback. Upon exiting the Company, associates who voluntarily leave the business are provided with an exit survey to help us measure satisfaction and engagement, in addition to identifying the factors that may have contributed to pursuing another opportunity.

We continue to develop opportunities for associate connection and engagement in the evolving workplace environment by listening to our associates and taking actions on what is most important and impactful to them. One of the things our associates tell us is important to them is recognition. Our "Inspire Greatness" recognition program provides various means to recognize and reward associate accomplishments and work anniversaries.

## **GOVERNMENT REGULATIONS**

Our business activities are global and subject to various federal, state, local, and foreign laws, rules, and regulations. For example, substantially all of our import operations are subject to complex trade and customs laws, regulations, and tax requirements, such as sanctions orders or tariffs set by governments through mutual agreements or unilateral actions. In addition, the countries where our products are manufactured or imported from may, from time to time, impose additional duties,

tariffs, or other restrictions on our imports or adversely modify existing restrictions. Changes in tax policy or trade regulations, the disallowance of tax deductions on imported merchandise, or the imposition of new tariffs on imported products, could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and competitive position. Compliance with these laws, rules, and regulations has not had, and is not expected to have, a material effect on our capital expenditures, results of operations, and competitive position as compared to prior periods. For more information on the potential impacts of government regulations affecting our business, see Item 1A. *Risk Factors*.

## **INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY**

We own numerous trademarks, service marks, and domains in the U.S., Canada, and internationally, such as Crown Vintage®, DSW®, DSW Shoe Warehouse®, DSW Designer Shoe Warehouse®, Keds®, Kelly & Katie®, Mix No.6®, Pro-Keds®, and Topo Athletic®. We also have a 40% ownership interest in ABG-Camuto, which owns the Vince Camuto® trademark, and a 33.3% ownership interest in Le Tigre, which owns the Le Tigre® trademark. As of February 3, 2024, we have approximately 900 trademark registrations and pending applications in the U.S., Canada, and internationally. We consider our trademarks, service marks, and domains to have significant value and to be important to building our name recognition.

## **SEASONALITY**

Our business consists of two principal selling seasons: the spring season, which includes the first and second fiscal quarters, and the fall season, which includes the third and fourth fiscal quarters. Typically, net sales are slightly higher in the fall season than in the spring season. However, this may not hold true when net sales are influenced by global economic conditions, changes in weather conditions, the timing of acquisitions, and our customers' interest in new seasonal styles.

## **AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

Information about Designer Brands, including its reports filed with or furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), is available through our website at [www.designerbrands.com](http://www.designerbrands.com). Such reports are accessible at no charge through our website and are made available as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is filed with or furnished to the SEC. The SEC also maintains a website that contains reports, proxy statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

---

## **RISK FACTORS**

Investing in our Class A common shares involves a high degree of risk. In addition to the other information in this Form 10-K and in our other public filings, investors should carefully consider the following risk factors. The risks described below are not the only risks we face or may face. The occurrence of any of the following risks, or the occurrence of additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently believe to be immaterial, could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. In such case, the trading price of our Class A common shares could decline, and investors may lose all or part of their original investment. This Form 10-K also contains forward-looking statements and estimates that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in the forward-looking statements and estimates as a result of specific factors, including the risks and uncertainties described below.

### **RISKS RELATING TO MACROECONOMIC AND INDUSTRY CONDITIONS**

***A downturn in global economic conditions or a decline in consumer confidence in the economy has adversely affected discretionary consumer spending and may continue to do so, which has impacted, and likely will continue to impact, our business.***

Adverse global economic conditions that are caused by events or conditions beyond our control create uncertainties and have in the past impacted our business and may in the future materially adversely affect our business, results of operations, and financial condition. These adverse economic conditions include inflation, slower growth or recession, new or increased tariffs and other barriers to trade, changes to fiscal and monetary policy, higher interest rates, high unemployment, decreased consumer confidence in the economy, public health threats, international hostilities, foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations, conditions affecting the retail environment for products we sell, and other matters that influence consumer confidence.

Throughout 2023, a downturn in global economic conditions, most notably the growing concerns of a potential recession, rising interest rates, inflationary pressures, and significant foreign currency volatility, adversely impacted discretionary consumer income levels and spending for our customers. Consumer spending on discretionary items, including our products, generally declines during periods of economic uncertainty, when disposable income is reduced, or when there is a reduction in consumer confidence. During 2023, our net sales declined as we experienced overall lower direct-to-consumer traffic and we became more promotional in an increasingly competitive landscape.

Additionally, our major retailer customers for our Brand Portfolio segment may experience a significant downturn in their businesses as a result of macroeconomic conditions and, in turn, these customers may reduce their purchases from us, which may have a material adverse effect on our business. Competitive pricing pressure has been exacerbated by a more promotional retail environment as the industry experienced a shift from tighter inventory positions to excess inventory and as macroeconomic conditions impact discretionary consumer spending. These factors ultimately could require us to enact mitigating operating efficiency measures that could have a material adverse effect on our business, operations, and results of operations.

The continuation of these trends could have a material adverse effect on our business or operating results. Moreover, we are unable to predict the severity of macroeconomic uncertainty, whether or when such circumstances may improve or worsen, or the full impact such circumstances could have on our business.

***We may be unable to compete in the highly competitive footwear market, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

The footwear market is highly competitive with few barriers to entry. We compete against a diverse group of manufacturers and retailers, including department stores, online retailers, mall-based shoe stores, national chains, independent shoe retailers, single-brand specialty retailers, brand-oriented discounters, multi-channel specialty retailers, and brand suppliers. In addition, our wholesale retailer customers sell shoes purchased from competing footwear suppliers with brands that are well known. Our success depends on our ability to remain competitive with respect to assortment, fashion trends, quality, convenience, and value. The performance of our competitors, as well as a change in their promotional and pricing approaches as a result of the current economic environment, marketing activities, and other business strategies, could have a material adverse effect on our business.

E-commerce networks have rapidly evolved and consumer receptiveness to shopping online has substantially increased. Competition from e-commerce players has significantly increased due to their ability to provide improved user experiences, greater ease of buying goods, low or no shipping fees, faster shipping times, and more favorable return policies. Businesses, including our suppliers, can easily launch e-commerce websites and mobile platforms at nominal costs by using commercially available software or partnering with any of a number of successful digital marketplace providers. Some of our suppliers use such platforms to compete with us by allowing consumers to purchase products directly through the supplier. Competitors with other revenue sources may also be able to devote more resources to marketing and promotional campaigns, adopt more aggressive pricing policies, and devote more resources to websites, mobile platforms and applications, and systems development.

***Our business may be adversely affected if we are unable to provide our customers with cost-effective shopping platforms that are able to respond and adapt to rapid changes in technology.***

The number of people who access the Internet through devices other than personal computers, including mobile phones, smartphones, handheld computers such as notebooks and tablets, video game consoles, and television set-top devices, has increased dramatically in recent years. The smaller screen size, functionality, and memory associated with smartphones, laptops, and tablets may make using our websites and purchasing our products online more difficult. The versions of our websites developed for these devices and our mobile app may not be compelling to consumers. In addition, it is time-consuming and costly to keep pace with rapidly changing and continuously evolving technology, including potential changes related to artificial intelligence. If it is more difficult for our customers to buy products from us on their mobile devices, or if our customers choose not to buy products from us on their mobile devices or to use mobile products that do not offer access to our websites, our customer growth could be harmed, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

We are also dependent on the interoperability of our websites with popular mobile operating systems that we do not control, such as iOS and Android, and any changes in such systems that degrade the functionality of our websites or mobile app, limit or discontinue our access to a particular platform, or give preferential treatment to competitive products or services, could adversely affect the usage of our websites on mobile devices. We are also subject to the policies and terms of service of the providers of such operating systems and mobile application download stores, which govern the promotion, distribution, content, and operation of our mobile applications. Each provider has broad discretion to change and interpret its terms of service and other policies with respect to us and other developers, and those changes may be unfavorable to us. Additionally, mobile application download stores have imposed, and are likely to continue imposing, certain privacy- and security-related restrictions and controls on the providers and applications within their marketplaces.

#### **RISKS RELATING TO OUR BUSINESS AND OPERATIONS**

***We may be unable to anticipate and respond to rapidly changing consumer preferences, customer expectations, and fashion trends, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

Demand for our products fluctuates according to rapid changes in consumer preferences and trends, which are dictated by lifestyle, fashion, and season, and may shift quickly. A variety of factors will affect our ability to maintain the proper mix of products, including economic conditions impacting discretionary consumer spending; unanticipated fashion trends; our ability to provide timely access to popular brands at attractive prices; our success in distributing merchandise to our stores, online customers, and our wholesale retailer customers in an efficient manner; and changes in weather patterns, which, in turn, may affect consumer preferences. If we are unable to anticipate trends and fulfill the merchandise needs of our customers, we may experience decreases in our net sales and/or may be forced to increase markdowns in relation to slow-moving merchandise, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***We rely on our strong relationships with vendors to purchase products, including third-party manufacturers and national brand vendors. If these relationships were to be impaired, we may be unable to obtain a sufficient assortment of merchandise at attractive prices or respond promptly to rapidly changing trends, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial performance.***

The success of our business depends on our ability to obtain products from our vendors, including third-party manufacturers and national brand vendors, on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, and to our specifications. If we fail to maintain strong relationships with these vendors or if they fail to ensure the quality of merchandise that they supply to us, our ability to provide our customers with merchandise they want at favorable prices may be limited, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. In addition, any negative brand image, widespread product defects, financial distress, or negative publicity related to our vendors could have a material adverse effect on our reputation and on our business.

We do not exert direct control over our vendors' operations and cannot guarantee that any vendor will have sufficient production capacity, meet our delivery expectations, or meet our product safety, social compliance, or quality standards. We typically do not have long-term supply contracts with our vendors, and the loss of any of our major vendors could disrupt our operations and adversely affect our business. If these third-party manufacturers do not perform their obligations, cease working with us, fail to meet our product safety, social compliance, or quality standards, or are unable to provide us with the materials and services that we need, at prices and on terms that are acceptable to us, then we could experience product delays and shortages. Failure by us to deliver quality products to our customers on a timely basis and any associated damage to our reputation could have a material adverse impact on our business and results of operations.

Decisions by national brand vendors not to sell to us or to limit the availability of the products they sell to us could have a negative impact on our business. In addition, our inability to stock our sales channels with desired merchandise at attractive prices could result in lower net sales and decreased customer interest in our sales channels, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. During 2023, three key national brand vendors together supplied approximately 21% of our retail segments merchandise, with no individual vendor providing more than 10% of our retail merchandise. The loss of, or a reduction in the amount and quality of merchandise supplied by, any of our high-volume vendors could have an adverse effect on our business. If we are unable to offer suitable alternatives to satisfy product demand, sales could decline, which could have a material adverse effect on our operating results.

***Losses or disruptions associated with our distribution systems, including our distribution centers and stores, could have a material adverse effect on our business and operations.***

Our operating results depend on the orderly operation of our receiving, distribution, and fulfillment processes, which in turn depend on vendors' adherence to shipping schedules and our effective management of our facilities. We may not anticipate all of the changing demands on our operations, and events beyond our control may occur, including disruptions in operations due to public health threats, catastrophic events, shortages in labor, or shipping problems, any of which may result in delays in the delivery of merchandise to our stores and customers. We rely on the flow of goods through ports worldwide on a consistent basis from factories and suppliers. Disruptions at ports could create significant risks for our business, particularly if these disruptions occur during peak importing times. If we experience significant delays in receiving product, this could result in canceled orders by retailer customers, unanticipated inventory shortages, or receipt of seasonal product after the peak selling season, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and operations.

In addition, if our merchandise is not delivered to customers in a timely fashion or is damaged or lost during the delivery process, our customers could become dissatisfied and cease shopping on our websites, which could adversely affect our business and operating results. If we encounter issues with our ability to timely and satisfactorily fulfill customer orders, meet customer expectations, manage inventory, and complete sales, our business may be adversely affected. While we maintain business interruption and property insurance, if any of the points within our distribution systems were to shut down for any reason or if we were to incur higher costs and longer lead times in connection with a disruption, our insurance may not be sufficient to cover the impact to our business.

***Future acquisitions of and investments in new businesses and brands and other growth strategies could disrupt our ongoing business and adversely impact our financial condition and results of operations.***

From time to time, we may acquire or invest in businesses, or we may license brands that we believe could complement our business and offer growth opportunities. For example, in the first quarter of 2023, we acquired Keds and in the third quarter of 2023, we licensed the Hush Puppies brand, which both include the use of a transition services arrangement as we work toward integration into our existing infrastructure. The expected synergies and contributions to our business as a result of these and other investments may not materialize. Further, such integrations may disrupt our business or divert the attention of our management. Achieving the expected benefits depends in large part on our successful integration of any new operations, systems, and personnel in a timely and efficient manner. We cannot ensure that all of our integration efforts will be completed on a timely basis, as planned, or without substantial expense, delay, or other operational problems. Until we make substantial progress with our integration efforts, we also face the risk that we may not be able to effectively manage the business and achieve planned results. In addition, the integration process may strain our financial and managerial controls and reporting systems and procedures and may also result in the diversion of management and financial resources from core business objectives. Our integration efforts may not be successful, or we may not realize the anticipated benefits after we complete our integration efforts.

We have a long-term goal of doubling the net sales from our Owned Brands by 2026 (using 2021 net sales as a baseline), while also maintaining our levels of net sales of national brands. We expect this long-term goal will result in approximately one-third of our total net sales coming from our Owned Brands by 2026. Achieving these priorities depends in part on us executing our growth strategies successfully, and the initiatives that we implement in connection with these strategies may not resonate with our customers. We may not be able to realize the anticipated benefits of these growth strategies in whole, in part, or within the expected time frames. If our growth strategies do not meet customer expectations or are not differentiated from our competitors' offerings, this may have a material adverse effect on our business. In addition, these efforts could place increased demands on our financial, managerial, operational, and administrative resources.

In addition, we may from time to time evaluate and pursue other strategic initiatives, investments, or acquisitions. These strategic initiatives, investments, or acquisitions could involve various inherent risks and the benefits sought may not be realized, or these strategic initiatives, investments, or acquisitions may not create value or may harm our brand and adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

***The loss or disruption of IT services could affect our operations and have a material adverse effect on our business.***

Our IT systems are an integral part of our strategies for efficiently operating our business, managing operations, and protecting against security risks related to our electronic processing and transmitting of confidential customer and associate data. The requirements to keep our IT systems operating at peak performance may be higher than anticipated and could strain our capital resources, as well as impact our ability to manage any system upgrades, implement new systems, make management process changes for newly implemented systems, integrate new businesses from transition service arrangements, and prevent any information security breaches. In addition, any significant disruption of our data center could have a material adverse effect on our operations dependent on those systems, specifically, our store and e-commerce operations, our distribution centers, and our merchandising team. While we maintain business interruption and property insurance, in the event of a data center shutdown, our insurance may not be sufficient to cover the impact to our business.

Our e-commerce operations are important to our business and are subject to various risks of operating online and mobile selling capabilities, such as the failure of our IT infrastructure, including any third-party hardware or software, resulting in downtime or other technical issues; inability to respond to technological changes, such as those related to artificial intelligence; credit card fraud; or other information security breaches. Failure to mitigate these risks could reduce e-commerce sales, damage our reputation, and have a material adverse effect on our business.

***The implementation of new or updated IT systems could result in significant disruptions to our operations.***

The interdependence of our systems creates significant risk to the successful completion of implementing new systems or upgrading existing systems, and the failure of any one system could have a material adverse effect on our overall IT infrastructure. We may experience difficulties as we transition to these new or upgraded systems and processes, including loss or corruption of data, decreases in productivity as our associates and third-party providers become familiar with new systems, and increased costs. Difficulties in implementing new or upgraded information systems or significant system failures could disrupt our operations and have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. If we are unable to successfully manage changes as we implement new or updated systems, including harmonizing our systems, data, processes, and reporting analytics, our ability to conduct, manage, and control routine business functions could be adversely affected. In addition, we could incur material, unanticipated expenses, including additional costs related to implementation.

***We face risks related to our electronic processing of sensitive and confidential personal and business data. If such data is lost or disclosed in an unauthorized manner, or if we or our third-party vendors are subject to cyberattacks, data breaches, other security incidents, or disruption of IT systems or software, we could be exposed to liability or experience reputational harm, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

Given the nature of our business, we, together with third parties acting on our behalf, receive, collect, process, use, and retain sensitive and confidential customer and associate data and proprietary business information. Our business relies on IT networks and systems to market and sell our products, process financial and personal information, manage a variety of business processes, and comply with regulatory, legal, and tax requirements. We also depend on a variety of information systems to effectively process customer orders and other data, for digital marketing activities, and for electronic communications with our associates, customers, prospective customers, and vendors. Some of our third-party service providers, such as identity verification and payment processing providers, also regularly have access to customer data. Additionally, we maintain other confidential, proprietary, or otherwise sensitive information relating to our business and third parties.

The IT networks and systems owned, operated, controlled, or used by us or our vendors may be susceptible to damage, disruptions or shutdowns, software or hardware vulnerabilities, data breaches, security incidents, supply-side attacks, failures during the process of upgrading or replacing software, databases, or components, power outages, natural disasters, hardware failures, attacks by computer hackers, telecommunication failures, user errors, user malfeasance, computer viruses, unauthorized access, phishing or social engineering attacks, ransomware attacks, distributed denial-of-service attacks, brute force, robocalls, and other real or perceived cyberattacks or catastrophic events, any of which may not be prevented by our efforts to secure our computer systems. Any of these incidents could lead to interruptions or shutdowns of our platform, disruptions in our ability to process customer orders or to track, record, or analyze the sale of our products, loss or corruption of data, or unauthorized access to or acquisition of personal information or other sensitive information, such as our intellectual property. We utilize security tools and controls, which include reasonable efforts to ensure that our third-party vendors maintain sufficient security measures, including encryption and authentication technology, in an effort to reduce our cyber risk and protect personal and other sensitive information. However, none of our or our vendors' security measures can provide absolute security. Advances in computer capabilities, increasingly sophisticated tools and methods used by hackers and cyber terrorists, new discoveries in the field of cryptography, the potential use of artificial intelligence by cyber-attackers to develop malicious

code and launch sophisticated phishing attempts, or other developments may result in our or our vendors' failure or inability to adequately protect personal or other sensitive information. Despite our or our vendors' security measures, we or our vendors may suffer a cyberattack, hackers or other unauthorized parties may gain access to or exfiltrate personal information or other sensitive data, and any such data compromise or unauthorized access may not be discovered in a timely fashion.

We rely on associates, contractors, and other third parties who may attempt to circumvent our security measures in order to obtain personal information or other sensitive data and may purposefully or inadvertently cause a breach involving such information. Actual or anticipated attacks may cause us to incur increased costs, including costs to deploy additional personnel and protection technologies, train associates, pay higher insurance premiums, and engage third-party specialists for additional services. An information security breach involving confidential and personal data could damage our reputation, adversely affect our customers' willingness to purchase from us, and adversely affect our vendors' willingness to supply or provide services to us. In addition, we may incur material liabilities and remediation costs as a result of an information security breach, including potential liability for stolen customer or associate data, costs relating to repairing system damage, or costs of providing credit monitoring or other benefits to customers or associates affected by the breach. If we experience an information security breach, our insurance may not be sufficient to cover the impact to our business. Although we have developed mitigating security controls to reduce our cyber risk and protect our data from loss or disclosure due to a security breach, including processes designed to reduce the impact of a security breach at a third-party vendor, such measures cannot provide absolute security.

We, and our third-party vendors, regularly experience cyberattacks aimed at disrupting services. Our third-party vendors have been and may be the victim of cyber-related attacks that could lead to operational disruptions that could have an adverse effect on our ability to fulfill customer orders. Security incidents, such as ransomware attacks, are becoming increasingly prevalent and severe, as well as increasingly difficult to detect. We, and our third-party vendors, have been subject to cyber, phishing, and social engineering attacks and other security incidents in the past and may continue to be subject to such attacks in the future. Security breaches can also occur as a result of non-technical issues, including intentional or inadvertent actions by our associates, our third-party vendors, or their personnel, or other parties. If we or our third-party service providers experience security breaches that result in a decline in marketplace performance, availability problems, or the loss of, corruption of, unauthorized access to, or disclosure of personal data or confidential information, customers may become unwilling to provide us with the information necessary for such customers to make purchases on our e-commerce websites, and our reputation and market position could be harmed. Existing customers may also decrease their purchases or close their accounts altogether. We could also face potential claims, investigations, regulatory proceedings, liability, and litigation, and could bear other substantial costs in connection with remediating and otherwise responding to any data security breach, all of which may not be adequately covered by insurance, and which may result in an increase in our costs for insurance or insurance not being available to us on economically feasible terms, or at all. Insurers may also deny us coverage as to any future claim. Any of these results could harm our growth prospects, financial condition, business, and reputation.

We, or third parties we rely on, may not be able to fully, continuously, and effectively implement security controls as intended. As described in Item 1C. *Cybersecurity*, we utilize a risk-based approach and exercise judgment to determine the security controls to implement, and it is possible that we may not implement appropriate controls if we do not recognize or if we underestimate a particular risk. In addition, security controls, no matter how well-designed or implemented, may only mitigate and not fully eliminate risks. Cybersecurity events, when detected by security tools or third parties, may not always be immediately understood or acted upon.

***Our failure to protect the value of our banners, Owned Brands, or our reputation could have a material adverse effect on our brands.***

Our success is largely dependent on our ability to provide our customers with a merchandise assortment that they want and our ability to provide a consistent, high-quality customer experience. We believe that maintaining and enhancing the reputation and recognition of our banners and our Owned Brands are critical to our ability to expand and retain our customer base. Any negative publicity about us or the significant brands we offer may reduce demand for our merchandise. Failure to comply with ethical, social, product, labor, health and safety, accounting, or environmental standards could also jeopardize our reputation and potentially lead to various adverse consumer actions. In addition, negative claims or publicity, including on social media, regarding celebrities with whom we have license and endorsement arrangements could adversely affect our reputation and sales, regardless of whether such claims are accurate. Consumer actions could include boycotts and negative publicity through social or digital media. Negative public perception about us or the products we carry, whether justified or not, could impair our reputation, subject us to litigation, damage our brands, or have a material adverse effect on our business.

We hold exclusive licensing rights that allow us to design, source, and sell footwear for certain of our key Owned Brands, including Vince Camuto, Jessica Simpson, Lucky Brand, Hush Puppies, and Le Tigre. We rely on our ability to retain and maintain good relationships with the licensors and their ability to maintain strong, well-recognized brands and trademarks. The terms of our license agreements vary and are subject to renewal with various termination provisions, and we may not be able to renew these licenses. Even our longer-term or renewable licenses are typically dependent upon our ability to market and sell the licensed products at specified levels, and our failure to meet such levels may result in the termination or non-renewal of such licenses. Furthermore, many of our license agreements require minimum royalty payments, and if we are unable to generate sufficient sales and profitability to cover these minimum royalty requirements, we may be required to make additional payments to the licensors, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

The value of the brands we sell may also depend on the success of our corporate social responsibility ("CSR") and sustainability initiatives, which require Company-wide coordination and alignment. Risks associated with these initiatives include any increased public focus, including by governmental and nongovernmental organizations, new laws and regulations, increased costs associated with sustainability efforts and/or compliance with laws and regulations, as well as increased pressure to expand our CSR and sustainability disclosures in these areas, make commitments, set targets, or establish additional goals and take actions to achieve such targets and goals. All of the foregoing could expose us to market, operational, and execution costs or risks. Any CSR or sustainability metrics that we currently or may in the future disclose, whether based on the standards we set for ourselves or those set by others, or our failure to achieve any CSR or sustainability metrics that we currently or may in the future disclose, may influence our reputation and the value of the brands that we offer. There is also increased focus, including by investors, customers, and other stakeholders, on CSR and other sustainability matters, including the use of plastic, energy, waste, and worker safety. Our reputation could be damaged if we do not, or are perceived to not, act responsibly with respect to sustainability matters, which could also have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial position, and cash flows.

***We are dependent on our customer loyalty programs and marketing to drive traffic, sales, and loyalty, and any decrease in membership or purchases from members could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

Customer traffic is influenced by our marketing methods and our loyalty programs. We rely on our loyalty programs to drive customer traffic, sales, and purchase frequency. Loyalty members earn points toward discounts on future purchases through our VIP rewards programs in the U.S. and Canada. We employ a variety of marketing methods, including email, direct mail, and social media, to communicate product offerings and various promotions and discounts to all of our customers, as well as exclusive offers to our rewards members. As of February 3, 2024, we had 32.1 million members enrolled in our loyalty programs who have made at least one purchase over the last two years. In 2023, shoppers in the loyalty programs generated approximately 90% of the combined U.S. Retail and Canada Retail segments' net sales. If our rewards members decrease their purchase frequency or do not continue to shop with us, we fail to add new members, the number of members decreases, or our marketing is not effective in driving customer traffic, such event could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***Our failure to retain our existing senior management team or continue to attract qualified new personnel could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

The success of our business is dependent on the continuation of an experienced and talented management team. If we were to lose the benefit of the experience, efforts, and abilities of any of our key executives or members of senior management, our business could be adversely affected. We have entered into employment agreements with certain of our key executives and also offer compensation packages designed to attract and retain talent. In addition, our ability to manage our business will require us to continue to train, motivate, and develop our associates to maintain a high level of talent for future challenges and succession planning. Competition for these types of personnel is intense, and we may not be successful in attracting and retaining the personnel required to grow and operate our business.

***Our ABL Revolver and Term Loan contain restrictions that could limit our ability to fund operations, which could adversely affect our business.***

Funds drawn under our ABL Revolver may be used for working capital purposes, capital expenditures, share repurchases, other expenditures, and permitted acquisitions, as defined in the ABL Revolver. The amount of credit available under the ABL Revolver is limited to a borrowing base formulated on, among other things, a percentage of the book value of eligible inventory and credit card receivables, as reduced by certain reserves. Consequently, it is possible that, should we need to access any additional funds from our ABL Revolver, such funds may not be available in full. The ABL Revolver requires us to maintain a fixed charge coverage ratio of not less than 1:1 when availability is less than the greater of \$47.3 million or 10.0% of the maximum borrowing amount.

Our ABL Revolver and Term Loan also contain customary covenants restricting our activities, including limitations on our ability to sell assets, engage in acquisitions, enter into transactions involving related parties, incur additional debt, grant liens on assets, pay dividends, repurchase stock, and make certain other changes. There are specific exceptions to these covenants, including, in some cases, upon satisfying specified payment conditions based on availability. The ABL Revolver and Term Loan contain customary events of default, including failure to comply with certain financial and other covenants. Upon an event of default that is not cured or waived within the applicable cure period, in addition to other remedies that may be available to the lenders, our obligations may be accelerated, outstanding letters of credit may be required to be cash collateralized, and remedies may be exercised against the collateral.

## **RISKS RELATING TO EXTERNAL FACTORS**

### ***Our international operations and reliance on foreign-sourced merchandise exposes us to risks associated with international matters.***

We have key international operations in various locations, including Canada, China, and Brazil, and we face risks inherent in sourcing our merchandise from third-party manufacturers and national brand vendors with foreign operations. Our operations may be adversely affected by international political, economic, and social instability; local laws and customs; legal and regulatory constraints, including compliance with applicable anti-bribery, anti-corruption, labor, trade, and foreign tax laws; local business practices, including compliance with foreign laws and with domestic and international labor standards; and currency laws and regulations. Risks may also include, among others, public health threats, which has in the past materially adversely impacted our business; inclement weather and natural disasters; international hostilities, acts of war, including the ongoing war in Ukraine and the Israel-Hamas war, the recent militant attacks on cargo vessels in the Red Sea, which ultimately could adversely impact supplier deliveries or freight costs, or terrorism; increases in shipping costs; transportation delays and interruptions, including increased inspections of import shipments by domestic authorities or the occurrence of international trade disruptions; work stoppages; expropriation or nationalization; changes in foreign government administration and governmental policies; changes in import duties or quotas; cost and difficulties associated with managing operations outside of the U.S.; possible adverse tax consequences from changes in tax laws or the unfavorable resolution of tax assessments or audits; and greater difficulty in enforcing intellectual property rights. Additionally, fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates may negatively impact our financial results. With a substantial portion of our merchandise being imported from foreign countries, any of these events could result in our failure to obtain merchandise in a timely manner, which ultimately could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, or results of operations.

We require our business partners to operate in compliance with applicable laws and regulations and our internal requirements. However, we do not control such third parties or their labor and business practices. The violation of labor or other laws by any one of our vendors could have a material adverse effect on our business.

### ***We are subject to stringent and changing privacy laws, regulations, and standards, as well as policies, contracts, and other obligations related to data privacy and security. Our failure to comply with privacy laws and regulations, as well as other legal obligations, could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

State, federal, and foreign governments have enacted and are continuing to enact laws and regulations governing the collection, use, retention, sharing, transfer, and security of personally identifiable information and data. Our business is subject to a variety of federal, state, local, and foreign laws and regulations, orders, rules, codes, regulatory guidance, and certain industry standards regarding privacy, data protection, consumer protection, information security, and the processing of personal information and other data. For example, the California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018 ("CCPA") imposes certain restrictions and disclosure obligations on businesses that collect personal information about California residents and provides for a private right of action, as well as penalties for noncompliance. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations and creates a private right of action for certain data breaches that is expected to increase data breach litigation. In addition, the California Privacy Rights Act ("CPRA") took effect in January 2023 (with a look-back for certain requirements to January 2022), which amends and expands the CCPA and places additional restrictions on the "sharing" of personal information for purposes of cross-context behavioral advertising. We are subject to additional state privacy regulations, including the Virginia Consumer Data Protection Act, the Colorado Privacy Act, the Connecticut Data Privacy Act, and the Utah Consumer Privacy Act, which regulate the processing of "personal data" regarding their respective residents and which grant residents certain rights with respect to their personal data. State laws are changing rapidly, and new legislation proposed or enacted in a number of other states imposes, or has the potential to impose, additional obligations on companies that process confidential, sensitive and personal information, and will continue to shape the data privacy environment nationally. The U.S. federal government is also significantly focused on privacy matters.

We are subject to other consumer protection laws and the regulatory environment is increasingly demanding with frequent new and changing requirements concerning cybersecurity, information security, and privacy, which may be inconsistent from one jurisdiction to another. Any failure by us or any of our business partners to comply with applicable laws, rules, and regulations may result in investigations or actions against us by governmental entities, private claims and litigation, fines, penalties, or other liabilities. Such events may increase our expenses, expose us to liabilities, and harm our reputation, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

While we aim to comply with applicable data protection laws and obligations in all material respects, we could be subject to claims that we have violated such laws and obligations, we may not be able to successfully defend against such claims, and we could be subject to significant fines and penalties in the event of non-compliance. Additionally, to the extent multiple state-level laws are introduced with inconsistent or conflicting standards and there is no federal law to preempt such laws, compliance with such laws could be difficult and costly to achieve, or impossible to achieve, and we could be subject to fines and penalties in the event of non-compliance.

***Extreme or unseasonable weather conditions in locations where we and our vendors operate could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

Locations where we operate and that we consider to be material to our business, as set forth in Item 2. *Properties* of this Form 10-K, as well as locations operated by our vendors, may be subject to natural disasters, other extreme weather conditions, and negative climate change patterns. Weather-related risks, including resource scarcity, rationing, or unexpected costs from increases in fuel or raw material prices, could disrupt our operations. Such disruptions may result in decreased demand for our products and disruptions in our sales channels and sourcing and distribution networks, which ultimately could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations. Extreme weather events and changes in weather patterns can also influence customer trends and shopping habits. Because our business is heavily weighted towards dress and seasonal products, unseasonably warm temperatures during our fall selling season or unseasonably cool weather during our spring selling season may diminish demand for our seasonal merchandise. We experienced this during 2023 with respect to unseasonably warm weather during our fall selling season, which adversely impacted our results of operations.

In addition, heavy snowfall, hurricanes, or other severe weather events where our retail stores and the retail stores of our wholesale customers are located may decrease customer traffic in those stores and reduce our sales and profitability. Moreover, natural disasters such as earthquakes, hurricanes, wildfires and tsunamis, whether occurring in the U.S. or abroad, and their related consequences and effects, including energy shortages and public health issues, could disrupt our operations. In particular, if a natural disaster or severe weather event were to occur in an area in which we or our suppliers, customers, or distribution centers are located, our continued success would depend, in part, on the safety and availability of the relevant personnel and facilities and proper functioning of our or our third parties' systems and operations. There is growing concern that climate change may increase both the frequency and severity of extreme weather conditions and natural disasters. In addition, the physical changes caused by climate change could result in changes in regulations, consumer preferences, production capabilities, availability of raw materials and costs, which could in turn affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

If we were to experience a local or regional disaster or other business continuity event or concurrent events, we could experience operational challenges, depending upon how a local or regional event may affect our human capital across our operations or regarding particular aspects of our operations, such as key executive officers or personnel. Further, if we are unable to find alternative suppliers or shipping channels, replace capacity at key manufacturing or distribution locations or quickly repair damage to our IT systems and networks, including the Internet and third-party services, we could be late in delivering, or be unable to deliver, products to our customers. Any of these events could result in decreased demand for our products and disruptions in our sales channels and manufacturing and distribution networks, including those of our vendors, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

**Legislative or regulatory initiatives related to environmental, social, and governance ("ESG") matters could have a material adverse effect on our business.**

New laws and regulations related to ESG matters, including the recently-finalized climate disclosure rules adopted by the SEC, have been issued and new proposals may be adopted, which could require us to undertake costly initiatives or operational changes. Non-compliance with these emerging rules or standards, or a failure to address regulator, stakeholder, and societal expectations, may result in potential cost increases, litigation, fines, penalties, brand or reputational damage, loss of customers and vendors, or failure to retain and attract talent. Managing compliance and implementing ESG goals and initiatives involves risks and uncertainties, including increased costs. Any failure, or perceived failure, to manage ESG risks, adhere to public statements, comply with federal, state, or international ESG laws and regulations, or meet evolving and varied stakeholder expectations could result in legal and regulatory proceedings against us and materially adversely affect our business.

**RISKS RELATING TO OUR COMMON SHARES**

***Our amended and restated articles of incorporation, amended and restated code of regulations, and Ohio state law contain provisions that may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control of the Company. This could adversely affect the value of our Class A common shares.***

Our amended and restated articles of incorporation authorize our Board to issue up to 100 million preferred shares and to determine the powers, preferences, privileges, rights, including voting rights, qualifications, limitations, and restrictions on those shares, without any further vote or action by the shareholders. The rights of the holders of our Class A common shares will be subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of any preferred shares that may be issued in the future. The issuance of preferred shares could have the effect of delaying, deterring, or preventing a change in control of the Company and could adversely affect the voting power of our common shares.

In addition, provisions of our amended and restated articles of incorporation, amended and restated code of regulations, and Ohio law, together or separately, could discourage potential acquisition proposals, delay or prevent a change in control, or limit the price that certain investors might be willing to pay in the future for our common shares. Among other things, these provisions establish a staggered board, require a super-majority vote to remove directors, and establish certain advance notice procedures for nomination of candidates for election as directors and for shareholder proposals to be considered at shareholders' meetings.

***We do not expect a trading market for the Company's Class B common shares to develop and, therefore, any investment in the Company's Class B common shares may be effectively illiquid, unless such shares are converted into the Company's Class A common shares.***

There is currently no public market for the Company's Class B common shares. We do not intend to list the Class B common shares on any securities exchange or any automated quotation system. As a result, a secondary market for the Company's Class B common shares may not develop, and we do not expect any market makers to participate in a secondary market. Because the Class B common shares are not listed on a securities exchange or an automated quotation system, it may be difficult to obtain pricing information with respect to the Class B common shares. Accordingly, there may be a limited number of buyers if a holder decides to sell its Class B common shares. This may affect the price a holder would receive upon such sale. Alternatively, a holder of such shares could convert the shares into Class A common shares, on a share-for-share basis, prior to selling. However, such conversion could affect the timing of any such sale, which may in turn affect the price a holder may receive upon such sale.

***Entities owned by or controlled by Jay L. Schottenstein, the Executive Chairman of our Board, and members of his family (the "Schottenstein Affiliates") directly control or substantially influence the outcome of matters submitted for shareholder votes, and their interests may differ from other shareholders.***

As of February 3, 2024, the Schottenstein Affiliates beneficially owned approximately 26% of the Company's outstanding common shares, representing 62% of the combined voting power, consisting of, in the aggregate, 7.1 million Class A common shares (which are entitled to one vote per share) and 7.7 million Class B common shares (which are entitled to eight votes per share). The Schottenstein Affiliates directly control or substantially influence the outcome of matters submitted to our shareholders for approval, including the election of directors, approval of mergers or other business combinations, and approval of acquisitions or dispositions of assets. The interests of the Schottenstein Affiliates may differ from or be opposed to the interests of other shareholders, and the Schottenstein Affiliates' level of ownership and voting power in the Company may have the effect of delaying or preventing a subsequent change in control of the Company that may be favored by other shareholders.

The Schottenstein Affiliates engage in a variety of businesses, including, but not limited to, business and inventory liquidations, apparel companies, and real estate investments. Opportunities may arise in the area of potential competitive business activities that may be attractive to the Schottenstein Affiliates and us. Our amended and restated articles of incorporation provide that the Schottenstein Affiliates are under no obligation to communicate or offer any corporate opportunity to us. In addition, the Schottenstein Affiliates have the right to engage in similar activities as us, do business with our suppliers and customers, and, except as limited by agreement, employ or otherwise engage any of our executives or associates.

Furthermore, as a "controlled company" within the meaning of the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE") rules, the Company qualifies for, and in the future may opt to rely on, exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements, including having a majority of independent directors, as well as having nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees composed entirely of independent directors.

---

#### **JNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

---

None.

---

#### **ITEM 1C. CYBERSECURITY**

---

##### **RISK MANAGEMENT AND STRATEGY**

We have developed an information security program that is designed to address material risks from cybersecurity threats. Our information security program is integrated into our overall enterprise risk management process, which the Board ultimately oversees. The Board has delegated its responsibility for cybersecurity risk oversight to the Technology Committee of the Board, which is responsible for (i) regularly reviewing with management significant cybersecurity, privacy, and IT risks or exposures, and our policies and processes with respect to risk assessment and risk management of the same; (ii) regularly reviewing with management an assessment of the steps management has taken to monitor and control such risks; and (iii) regularly reporting to the full Board on such matters.

As described in further detail below, our information security program is led by our Director of IT Security & Compliance ("DITSC"), who is responsible for our overall information security strategy, policy, security engineering, operations, and cyber threat detection and response. The program includes policies and procedures that guide our implementation and maintenance of security measures and controls. Risk-based analysis and judgment of the DITSC and our management team, along with feedback from internal and third-party audits and assessments, are used to select security controls to address risks. The following factors, among others, are considered when identifying security controls: likelihood and severity of a risk, impact on the Company and others if a risk materializes, feasibility of controls, and impact of controls on operations and others. Third parties also play a role in our cybersecurity, as we engage security firms in different capacities to provide or operate some of these controls and technology systems, including cloud-based platforms and services. For example, third parties are used to conduct assessments, such as vulnerability scans and penetration testing. We use a variety of processes to address and oversee cybersecurity threats related to the use of third-party technology and services, including a vendor risk management program.

We have a written incident response plan and conduct tabletop exercises to enhance incident response preparedness. We have other response protocols to address operating impacts due to disruptions in services and technology, including scenario run books and mitigation plans for key vendors. Employees undergo security awareness training when hired and annually.

## **GOVERNANCE**

The DITSC is the Company's management position with primary responsibility for the development, operation, and maintenance of our information security program. The DITSC has over 20 years of experience in cybersecurity, including over 15 years of experience in the Cyber Defense and Electronic Warfare section of the U.S. Army. The DITSC has obtained multiple subject matter certifications, including the Global Information Assurance Certification. The DITSC briefs the Technology Committee of the Board regularly and oversees regular cybersecurity training and education opportunities for the Board, which covers topics ranging from the current threat landscape to our cybersecurity program metrics, risks, and roadmap. Management receives regular updates on cybersecurity risks from the DITSC. In the event of a security incident, the DITSC will follow the escalation process in our incident response plan to notify the Company's Crisis Committee, which is composed of a cross-functional group of Company leaders. The Crisis Committee will work with the DITSC to respond to and remediate any actual cybersecurity incidents. Depending on the severity of the security incident, the DITSC and the Crisis Committee are to escalate the security incident to the Chief Legal Officer and the Principal Accounting Officer, who will assess materiality in consultation with outside counsel. The Chief Legal Officer will notify the Technology Committee and the Board of any potential material incident.

Although the risks from cyber threats have not materially affected our business strategy, results of operations, or financial condition to date, we continue to closely monitor cyber risk. We may not be successful in preventing or mitigating a cybersecurity incident that could have a material adverse effect on us. While we maintain cybersecurity insurance, the costs related to cybersecurity threats or disruptions may not be fully insured. See Item 1A. *Risk factors* for a discussion of cybersecurity risks.

---

## **PROPERTIES**

The following table summarizes the location and general use of our principal properties as of February 3, 2024 that we consider to be material to our business and that we believe will meet our operational needs for the foreseeable future:

Facility	Location	Owned/Leased	Segment	Approximate Square Feet
Principal corporate office	Columbus, Ohio	Owned	Corporate and U.S. Retail	178,000
Distribution center	Columbus, Ohio	Owned	U.S. Retail	625,000
East Coast Logistics Center	Westampton, New Jersey	Leased	U.S. Retail and Brand Portfolio	683,000
U.S. retail stores <sup>(1)</sup>	499 various U.S. locations	Leased	U.S. Retail	9,958,000
Canada retail stores <sup>(2)</sup>	143 various Canadian locations	Leased	Canada Retail	1,114,000
Showrooms	Six various U.S. locations	Leased	Brand Portfolio	94,000
Foreign sourcing offices	One location in China and one location in Brazil	Leased	Brand Portfolio	117,000

(1) Our DSW U.S. stores average approximately 20,000 square feet. Most of the store leases are for a fixed term with options for extension periods, exercisable at our option.

(2) The Shoe Company and DSW stores in Canada average approximately 7,800 square feet. Most of the store leases are for a fixed term with options for extension periods, exercisable at our option.

---

## **LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

The information set forth in Note 14, *Commitments and Contingencies - Legal Proceedings*, of the consolidated financial statements of this Form 10-K is incorporated herein by reference.

---

## **SAFETY DISCLOSURES**

Not applicable.

## PART II

### MARKET FOR THE REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

#### **COMMON SHARES**

Our Class A common shares are listed for trading on the NYSE under the ticker symbol "DBI." There is currently no public market for the Company's Class B common shares, but the Class B common shares can be converted into the Company's Class A common shares at the election of the holder on a share-for-share basis. Holders of Class A common shares are entitled to one vote per share and holders of Class B common shares are entitled to eight votes per share on matters submitted to shareholders for approval. As of March 18, 2024, there were 191 holders of record of our Class A common shares and 12 holders of record of our Class B common shares. The number of holders of record is based upon the actual number of holders registered at such date and does not include holders of shares in "street names" or persons, partnerships, associates, corporations, or other entities identified in security position listings maintained by depositories.

#### **DIVIDENDS**

The payment of any future dividends is at the discretion of our Board and is based on our future earnings, cash flow, financial condition, capital requirements, changes in taxation laws, general economic condition, and any other relevant factors. We anticipate declaring dividends on a quarterly basis.

On March 14, 2024, the Board declared a quarterly cash dividend payment of \$0.05 per share for both Class A and Class B common shares. The dividend will be paid on April 12, 2024 to shareholders of record as of the close of business on March 29, 2024.

#### **SHARE REPURCHASE PROGRAM**

On August 17, 2017, the Board authorized the repurchase of an additional \$500.0 million of Class A common shares under our share repurchase program, which was added to the \$33.5 million remaining from the previous authorization. As of February 3, 2024, \$87.7 million of Class A common shares remained available for repurchase under the program. The share repurchase program may be suspended, modified or discontinued at any time, and we have no obligation to repurchase any amount of our Class A common shares under the program. Shares will be repurchased in the open market at times and in amounts considered appropriate based on price and market conditions.

The following table sets forth the Class A common shares repurchased during the three months ended February 3, 2024:

(in thousands, except per share amounts)	(a) Total Number of Shares Purchased <sup>(1)</sup>	(b) Average Price Paid per Share	(c) Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Programs	(d) Approximate Dollar Value of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Programs
October 29, 2023 to November 25, 2023	55	\$ 10.07	—	\$ 87,677
November 26, 2023 to December 30, 2023	78	\$ 8.80	—	\$ 87,677
December 31, 2023 to February 3, 2024	59	\$ 8.42	—	\$ 87,677
	<b>192</b>	<b>\$ 9.06</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>

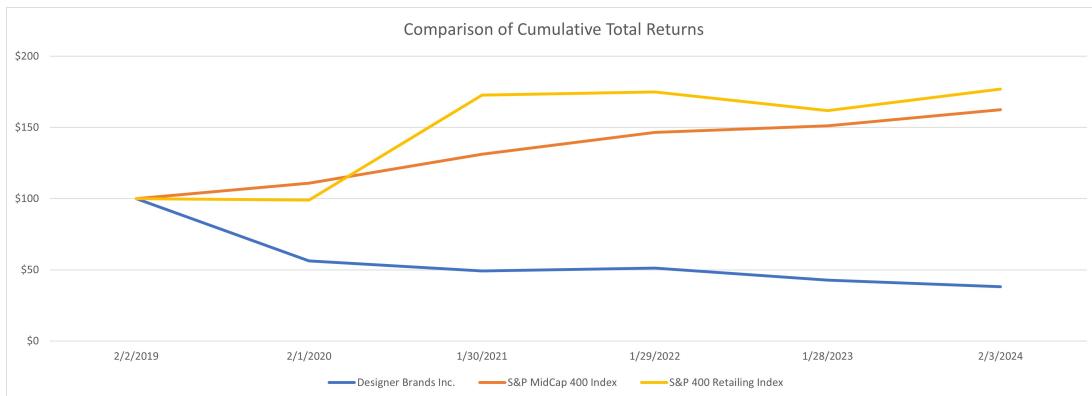
(1) The total number of shares repurchased represents shares withheld in connection with tax payments due upon vesting of employee restricted stock awards.

#### **RESTRICTIONS**

The ABL Revolver and the Term Loan contain customary covenants restricting our activities, including limitations on the ability to pay dividends or repurchase stock. There are specific exceptions to these covenants including, in some cases, upon satisfying specified payment conditions based on availability.

## PERFORMANCE GRAPH

The following graph compares our cumulative total shareholder return on our Class A common shares with the cumulative total returns of the Standard and Poor's ("S&P") MidCap 400 Index and the S&P MidCap 400 Retail Index, both of which are published indices. The comparison of the cumulative total returns for each investment assumes that \$100 was invested on February 2, 2019 and that all dividends were reinvested. This comparison includes the period beginning February 2, 2019 and ended February 3, 2024.



Company / Index	February 2, 2019	February 1, 2020	January 30, 2021	January 29, 2022	January 28, 2023	February 3, 2024
Designer Brands Inc.	\$ 100.00	\$ 56.20	\$ 49.14	\$ 51.30	\$ 42.75	\$ 38.23
S&P MidCap 400 Index	\$ 100.00	\$ 110.86	\$ 131.31	\$ 146.48	\$ 151.24	\$ 162.50
S&P MidCap 400 Retail Index	\$ 100.00	\$ 98.98	\$ 172.76	\$ 174.98	\$ 161.91	\$ 176.94

## RESERVED]

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

This management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations contains forward-looking statements that involve various risks and uncertainties. See *Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Information for Purposes of the "Safe Harbor" Provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995* on page ii for a discussion of the uncertainties, risks, and assumptions associated with these statements. This discussion is best read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements, including the notes thereto, set forth in Item 8. *Financial Statements and Supplementary Data* of this Form 10-K. The results of operations for the periods reflected herein are not necessarily indicative of results that may be expected for future periods, and our actual results may differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including but not limited to those listed under Item 1A. *Risk Factors* of this Form 10-K and included elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

The following discussion includes a comparison of our results of operations and liquidity and capital resources for 2023 and 2022. Except where it may be useful in understanding 2023 results, we have omitted discussion of results for 2021, which may be found in Item 7. *Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations* of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended January 28, 2023, filed with the SEC on March 16, 2023.

## **EXECUTIVE OVERVIEW AND TRENDS IN OUR BUSINESS**

For 2023, net sales decreased 7.3% and total comparable sales decreased 9.0% over last year. During 2023, net sales from our Owned Brands decreased 6.2% over last year, with Owned Brands representing 25.8% of consolidated net sales as compared to 25.5% for last year. At the beginning of 2023, we completed the acquisition of Keds, expanding our Owned Brands' reach into casual and athleisure footwear in the wholesale and direct-to-consumer e-commerce channels and complementing the additions of Le Tigre and Topo during 2022. We believe these acquisitions represent significant steps taken toward our long-term goal of net sales from our Owned Brands reaching one-third of total sales by 2026. Gross profit as a percentage of net sales for 2023 was 90 basis points lower when compared to last year, primarily due to promotional pricing and the deleveraging effect of lower sales on fixed store occupancy costs, which more than offset lower logistics costs, including freight, shipping, and distribution.

## **EFFECTS OF INFLATION AND GLOBAL ECONOMIC CONDITIONS**

Throughout 2023, a downturn in global economic conditions, most notably the growing concerns of a potential recession, rising interest rates, inflationary pressures, changes in employment levels, and significant foreign currency volatility, has adversely impacted discretionary consumer income levels and spending for our customers. Consumer spending on discretionary items, including our products, generally declines during periods of economic uncertainty, when disposable income is reduced, or when there is a reduction in consumer confidence. We are unable to predict the severity of macroeconomic uncertainty, whether or when such circumstances may improve or worsen, or the full impact such circumstances could have on our business. As it relates to our business, during the second half of 2022 and continuing into 2023, our net sales declined as we experienced lower traffic and became more promotional under a more competitive landscape. Competitive pricing pressure has been exacerbated by a more promotional retail environment as macroeconomic conditions continue to impact discretionary consumer spending. These factors ultimately could require us to enact mitigating operating efficiency measures that could have a material adverse effect on business, operations, and results of operations.

## **FINANCIAL SUMMARY AND OTHER KEY METRICS**

For 2023:

- Net sales decreased to \$3.1 billion from \$3.3 billion last year.
- Gross profit as a percentage of net sales was 31.7% compared to 32.6% last year.
- Net income attributable to Designer Brands Inc. was \$29.1 million, or \$0.46 per diluted share, which included net after-tax charges of \$14.0 million, or \$0.22 per diluted share, primarily related to restructuring and integration costs, impairment charges, and CEO transition costs, compared to \$162.7 million, or \$2.26 per diluted share, last year, which included net after-tax benefits of \$29.0 million, or \$0.41 per diluted share, primarily related to the change in valuation allowance on deferred tax assets, partially offset by the loss on extinguishment of debt and write-off of debt issuance costs, restructuring and termination costs, impairment charges, and CEO transition costs.

**Comparable Sales Performance Metric-** The following table presents the percent change in comparable sales for each segment and in total:

	2023	2022
Change in comparable sales:		
U.S. Retail segment	(9.5)%	2.0 %
Canada Retail segment	(5.9)%	28.8 %
Brand Portfolio segment - direct-to-consumer channel	6.0 %	34.5 %
Total	(9.0)%	4.4 %

We consider the percent change in comparable sales from the same previous year period, a primary metric commonly used throughout the retail industry, to be an important measurement for management and investors of the performance of our direct-to-consumer businesses. We include in our comparable sales metric sales from stores in operation for at least 14 months at the beginning of the applicable year. Stores are added to the comparable base at the beginning of the year and are dropped for comparative purposes in the quarter in which they are closed. Comparable sales include the e-commerce sales of the U.S. Retail and Canada Retail segments. Comparable sales exclude the 53<sup>rd</sup> week of sales in 2023 and, specifically for the Canada Retail segment, the impact of foreign currency translation, which is calculated by translating current period results at the foreign currency exchange rate used in the comparable period of the prior year. Comparable sales include the e-commerce sales of the Brand Portfolio segment from the direct-to-consumer e-commerce site for the Vince Camuto brand. The e-commerce sales for Topo, Keds, and Hush Puppies will be added to the comparable base for the Brand Portfolio segment beginning with the first quarter of 2024, the second quarter of 2024, and the third quarter of 2024, respectively. The calculation of comparable sales varies across the retail industry and, as a result, the calculations of other retail companies may not be consistent with our calculation.

**Number of Stores-** At the end of the last two fiscal years, we had the following number of stores:

	February 3, 2024	January 28, 2023
U.S. Retail segment - DSW stores	499	501
Canada Retail segment:		
The Shoe Company stores	118	113
DSW stores	25	25
	143	138
Total number of stores	642	639

## RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following table presents our consolidated results of operations with associated percentages of net sales:

(amounts in thousands, except per share amounts)	2023		2022		Change	
	Amount	% of Net Sales	Amount	% of Net Sales	Amount	%
Net sales	\$ 3,074,976	100.0 %	\$ 3,315,428	100.0 %	\$ (240,452)	(7.3)%
Cost of sales	(2,100,090)	(68.3)	(2,236,203)	(67.4)	136,113	(6.1)%
Gross profit	974,886	31.7	1,079,225	32.6	(104,339)	(9.7)%
Operating expenses	(907,041)	(29.4)	(896,382)	(27.1)	(10,659)	1.2 %
Income from equity investments	9,390	0.3	8,864	0.3	526	5.9 %
Impairment charges	(4,834)	(0.2)	(4,317)	(0.1)	(517)	12.0 %
Operating profit	72,401	2.4	187,390	5.7	(114,989)	(61.4)%
Interest expense, net	(32,171)	(1.0)	(14,874)	(0.5)	(17,297)	116.3 %
Loss on extinguishment of debt and write-off of debt issuance costs	—	—	(12,862)	(0.4)	12,862	NM
Non-operating expenses, net	(33)	—	(130)	—	97	(74.6)%
Income before income taxes	40,197	1.4	159,524	4.8	(119,327)	(74.8)%
Income tax benefit (provision)	(10,981)	(0.4)	3,142	0.1	(14,123)	NM
Net income	29,216	1.0	162,666	4.9	(133,450)	(82.0)%
Net loss (income) attributable to redeemable noncontrolling interest	(154)	—	10	—	(164)	NM
Net income attributable to Designer Brands Inc.	\$ 29,062	1.0 %	\$ 162,676	4.9 %	\$ (133,614)	(82.1)%
Earnings per share attributable to Designer Brands Inc.:						
Basic earnings per share	\$ 0.47		\$ 2.41		\$ (1.94)	(80.5)%
Diluted earnings per share	\$ 0.46		\$ 2.26		\$ (1.80)	(79.6)%
Weighted average shares used in per share calculations:						
Basic shares	61,296		67,603		(6,307)	(9.3)%
Diluted shares	63,375		72,101		(8,726)	(12.1)%

NM - Not meaningful

## **NET SALES**

The following table summarizes net sales by segment:

(dollars in thousands)	2023		2022		Change		
	Amount	% of Segment Net Sales	Amount	% of Segment Net Sales	Amount	%	Comparable Sales %
Segment net sales:							
U.S. Retail	\$ 2,533,849	80.5 %	\$ 2,791,513	82.0 %	\$ (257,664)	(9.2)%	(9.5)%
Canada Retail	264,229	8.4 %	283,241	8.3 %	(19,012)	(6.7)%	(5.9)%
Brand Portfolio	348,976	11.1 %	327,715	9.7 %	21,261	6.5 %	6.0%
Total segment net sales	3,147,054	100.0 %	3,402,469	100.0 %	(255,415)	(7.5)%	(9.0)%
Elimination of intersegment net sales	(72,078)		(87,041)		14,963	(17.2)%	
Consolidated net sales	\$ 3,074,976		\$ 3,315,428		\$ (240,452)	(7.3)%	

During 2023, net sales decreased in the U.S. Retail segment, primarily due to the decrease in comparable sales of \$260.3 million, with the additional week of sales during 2023 offset by the impact of net store closures since the end of 2022. The decrease in comparable sales for the U.S. Retail segment was largely driven by a decrease in comparable transactions of approximately 5%, driven by lower traffic, and a decrease in the comparable average sales amounts per transaction of approximately 5% as we were more promotional than we were during the same period last year. Net sales decreased in the Canada Retail segment due to the decrease in comparable sales of \$16.6 million, with the majority of the remaining decrease due to the unfavorable impact from foreign currency translation partially offset by the additional week of sales in 2023. The decrease in comparable sales for the Canada Retail segment was impacted primarily by lower comparable average sales amount per transaction. Net sales for the Brand Portfolio segment increased due to the net sales added from the acquired Topo and Keds businesses partially offset by lower wholesale sales as retailer customers pulled back on orders.

#### **GROSS PROFIT**

The following table summarizes gross profit by segment:

(dollars in thousands)	2023		2022		Change		
	Amount	% of Segment Net Sales	Amount	% of Segment Net Sales	Amount	%	Basis Points
<b>Segment gross profit:</b>							
U.S. Retail	\$ 794,266	31.3 %	\$ 904,583	32.4 %	\$ (110,317)	(12.2)%	(110)
Canada Retail	84,794	32.1 %	99,121	35.0 %	(14,327)	(14.5)%	(290)
Brand Portfolio	92,545	26.5 %	72,006	22.0 %	20,539	28.5 %	450
<b>Total segment gross profit</b>	<b>971,605</b>	<b>30.9 %</b>	<b>1,075,710</b>	<b>31.6 %</b>	<b>(104,105)</b>	<b>(9.7)%</b>	<b>(70)</b>
Net recognition of intersegment gross profit	3,281		3,515		(234)		
<b>Consolidated gross profit</b>	<b>\$ 974,886</b>	<b>31.7 %</b>	<b>\$ 1,079,225</b>	<b>32.6 %</b>	<b>\$ (104,339)</b>	<b>(9.7)%</b>	<b>(90)</b>

The decrease in consolidated gross profit was primarily driven by the decrease in consolidated net sales over the same period last year, partially offset by lower freight and shipping costs and lower distribution costs in the U.S. Retail segment as we realized the benefit of moving our digital fulfillment activities from our Ohio location to our New Jersey location. Gross profit as a percentage of net sales decreased 110 basis points for the U.S. Retail segment when compared to the same period last year, primarily due to the deleveraging effect of lower sales on fixed occupancy costs as well as being more promotional, partially offset by lower logistics costs including freight, shipping, and distribution. Gross profit as a percentage of net sales decreased 290 basis points for the Canada Retail segment when compared to the same period last year, primarily due to a mix shift in sales towards lower margin products and the deleveraging effect of lower sales on fixed occupancy costs. Gross profit as a percentage of net sales increased 450 basis points for the Brand Portfolio segment when compared to the same period last year, primarily due to the change in mix of products sold, improved inventory positions, lower freight costs, and the leverage of higher sales on royalty expense since the acquired businesses do not have any royalty obligations.

The net recognition of intersegment gross profit consisted of the following:

(in thousands)	2023	2022
<b>Intersegment recognition and elimination activity:</b>		
Net sales recognized by Brand Portfolio segment	\$ (72,078)	\$ (87,041)
Cost of sales:		
Cost of sales recognized by Brand Portfolio segment	51,213	58,234
Recognition of intersegment gross profit for inventory previously purchased that was subsequently sold to external customers during the current period	24,146	32,322
	\$ 3,281	\$ 3,515

## **OPERATING EXPENSES**

Operating expenses increased by \$10.7 million during 2023 over last year, primarily driven by an increase in marketing expenses as we invested more in brand awareness, the additional operating expenses from the acquired Topo and Keds businesses, and the additional week during 2023, partially offset by a decrease in incentive compensation in line with lower net sales. Operating expenses, as a percentage of net sales, increased 240 basis points over the same period last year due to the lower net sales as we deleveraged our increased costs.

## **IMPAIRMENT CHARGES**

During 2023, we recorded impairment charges of \$4.8 million, primarily in the Brand Portfolio segment resulting from an abandoned leased space. During 2022, we recorded impairment charges of \$4.3 million, primarily in the Brand Portfolio segment, resulting from subleases of abandoned leased spaces.

## **INTEREST EXPENSE, NET**

For 2023, interest expense, net, increased by \$17.3 million over last year, primarily driven by overall higher interest rates on our debt, with higher rates on the ABL Revolver over last year and the addition of the Term Loan, and a higher average debt balance during 2023.

## **LOSS ON EXTINGUISHMENT OF DEBT AND WRITE-OFF OF DEBT ISSUANCE COSTS**

In connection with the settlement of our previous senior secured term loan agreement ("Previous Term Loan") on February 8, 2022, we incurred a \$12.7 million loss on extinguishment of debt, composed of a \$6.9 million prepayment premium and a \$5.7 million write-off of unamortized debt issuance costs. As a result of the replacement of the ABL Revolver during 2022, we also wrote off \$0.2 million of debt issuance costs.

## **INCOME TAXES**

The effective tax rate was a positive 27.3% for 2023, as compared to a negative 2.0% for 2022. The effective tax rate for 2023 differed from the statutory rate primarily due to non-deductible compensation offset by other permanent adjustments. The effective tax rate for 2022 differed from the statutory rate as a result of releasing \$55.7 million of the valuation allowance partially offset by the permanent tax adjustments, primarily non-deductible compensation.

## **LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES**

### **OVERVIEW**

Our primary ongoing operating cash flow requirements are for inventory purchases, payments on lease obligations and licensing royalty commitments, other working capital needs, capital expenditures, and debt service. Our working capital and inventory levels fluctuate seasonally.

During 2023, the following significant transactions impacted our liquidity:

- On February 4, 2023, we completed the acquisition of Keds for \$127.3 million in cash consideration, funded with available cash and borrowings on the ABL Revolver.
- On February 28, 2023, the ABL Revolver was amended to increase the available capacity under the revolving line of credit from \$550.0 million to \$600.0 million and to add a first-in last-out term loan ("FILO Term Loan") of up to \$30.0 million, which was drawn in full, subject to a borrowing base.
- On June 23, 2023, we entered into a Term Loan and borrowed \$135.0 million during 2023.
- We repurchased an aggregate of 9.7 million Class A common shares, including open market purchases and purchases under a modified "Dutch Auction" tender offer, at an aggregate cost of \$102.2 million, including transaction costs and excise tax. As of February 3, 2024, \$87.7 million of Class A common shares remained available for repurchase under the share repurchase program.

The following table summarizes our material undiscounted cash requirements for 2024 and future fiscal years thereafter, and provides reference for each item to the relevant note of the consolidated financial statements of this Form 10-K:

(in thousands)	Note Reference	2024	Future Fiscal Years Thereafter		Total
Debt maturities	Note 12	\$ 6,750	\$ 427,445	\$ 434,195	
Fixed minimum lease payments	Note 13	\$ 191,281	\$ 762,073	\$ 953,354	
Noncancelable purchase obligations	Note 14	\$ 18,852	\$ 11,137	\$ 29,989	
Guaranteed minimum royalty payments	Note 14	\$ 36,097	\$ 143,649	\$ 179,746	

In addition to the above, we have an exclusive call option and the noncontrolling interest holders have a put option with respect to our purchase of the remaining 20.6% ownership interest in Topo upon the occurrence of certain events or after a period of three years following the close of the transaction, which was December 13, 2022. The redemption price is defined in the operating agreement and is based primarily on a fixed multiple of Topo's trailing 12 months of adjusted earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, and other agreed upon adjustments.

We are committed to a cash management strategy that maintains liquidity to adequately support the operation of the business, pursue our growth strategy, and withstand unanticipated business volatility, including the impacts of the global economic conditions on our results of operations. We believe that cash generated from our operations, together with our current levels of cash, as well as the availability under our ABL Revolver and Term Loan, are sufficient to maintain our ongoing operations, support seasonal working capital requirements, fund acquisitions and capital expenditures, repurchase common shares under our share repurchase program, and meet our debt service obligations over the next 12 months and beyond.

The following table presents the key categories of our consolidated statements of cash flows:

(in thousands)	2023	2022	Change
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 162,399	\$ 201,426	\$ (39,027)
Net cash used in investing activities	(182,493)	(88,117)	(94,376)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	10,479	(128,479)	138,958
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash balances	22	(523)	545
Net decrease in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	\$ (9,593)	\$ (15,693)	\$ 6,100

#### OPERATING CASH FLOWS

The decrease in net cash provided by operations was largely driven by the receipt of \$120.3 million of our income tax receivable from the Internal Revenue Service during 2022 and the decrease in net income recognized in 2023 over last year, after adjusting for non-cash activity including depreciation and amortization and the loss on extinguishment of debt and write-off of debt issuance costs. These were partially offset by lower spend on working capital due to the decreased investment in inventory with the slowdown in net sales, as discussed above in the results of operations, and the timing of payments on current liabilities.

#### INVESTING CASH FLOWS

For 2023, net cash used in investing activities was primarily due to the acquisition of Keds for \$127.3 million and capital expenditures of \$55.0 million relating to infrastructure and IT projects, new stores, and store improvements. For 2022, the net cash used in investing activities was primarily due to capital expenditures of \$55.0 million relating to infrastructure and IT projects, new stores, store improvements, the acquisition of Topo for \$19.1 million, and our investment in Le Tigre for \$8.2 million.

## FINANCING CASH FLOWS

For 2023, the net cash provided by financing activities was due to proceeds from the issuance of the Term Loan of \$135.0 million and the net receipts of \$20.0 million from our ABL Revolver, partially offset by the repurchase of 9.7 million Class A common shares at an aggregate cost of \$102.2 million, including transaction costs and excise tax, payments of \$17.5 million for taxes for stock-based compensation shares withheld, payments of dividends of \$12.2 million, and payments of debt issuance costs of \$10.7 million. For 2022, the net cash used in financing activities was due to the payment of \$238.2 million for the settlement of the Previous Term Loan, the repurchase of 10.7 million Class A common shares at an aggregate cost of \$147.5 million, and the payment of dividends of \$13.5 million, partially offset by the net receipts of \$281.0 million from our revolving lines of credit.

## DEBT

**ABL Revolver**- On March 30, 2022, we replaced our previous senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility with our current ABL Revolver, which was subsequently amended on February 28, 2023 and June 23, 2023. The amended ABL Revolver provides a revolving line of credit of up to \$600.0 million, including a Canadian sub-limit of up to \$60.0 million, a \$75.0 million sub-limit for the issuance of letters of credit, a \$60.0 million sub-limit for swing-loan advances for U.S. borrowings, and a \$6.0 million sub-limit for swing-loan advances for Canadian borrowings. In addition, the ABL Revolver includes a FILO Term Loan of up to \$30.0 million, which was drawn in full on February 28, 2023. The FILO Term Loan may be repaid in full, but not in part, so long as certain payment conditions are satisfied. Once repaid, no portion of the FILO Term Loan may be reborrowed. The ABL Revolver, which matures in 2027, may be used to provide funds for working capital, capital expenditures, share repurchases, other expenditures, and permitted acquisitions as defined by the credit facility agreement. The amount of credit available is limited to a borrowing base formulated on, among other things, a percentage of the book value of eligible inventory and credit card receivables, as reduced by certain reserves. As of February 3, 2024, the revolving line of credit (excluding the FILO Term Loan) had a borrowing base of \$437.0 million, with \$271.1 million in outstanding borrowings and \$5.0 million in letters of credit issued, resulting in \$160.9 million available for borrowings.

**Term Loan**- On June 23, 2023, we entered into the Term Loan and have since borrowed the maximum aggregate amount of \$135.0 million. The Term Loan matures at the earliest of the date the ABL Revolver matures (currently March 2027) or five years from closing of the Term Loan (June 2028).

**Debt Covenants**- The ABL Revolver requires us to maintain a fixed charge coverage ratio covenant of not less than 1:1 when availability is less than the greater of \$47.3 million or 10.0% of the maximum borrowing amount. At any time that liquidity is less than \$100.0 million, the Term Loan requires a maximum consolidated net leverage ratio as of the last day of each fiscal month, calculated on a trailing twelve-month basis, of (1) 2.25 to 1.00 for any trailing twelve-month period through February 3, 2024, and (2) 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter. Testing of the consolidated net leverage ratio ends after liquidity has been greater than or equal to \$100.0 million for a period of 45 consecutive days. The ABL Revolver and the Term Loan also contain customary covenants restricting certain activities, including limitations on our ability to sell assets, engage in acquisitions, enter into transactions involving related parties, incur additional debt, grant liens on assets, pay dividends or repurchase stock, and make certain other changes. There are specific exceptions to these covenants including, in some cases, upon satisfying specified payment conditions based on availability. As of February 3, 2024, we were in compliance with all financial covenants contained in the ABL Revolver and the Term Loan.

**Termination of Previous Term Loan**- On February 8, 2022, we settled in full the \$231.3 million principal amount outstanding on that date under our Previous Term Loan. In connection with this settlement, during 2022 we incurred a \$12.7 million loss on extinguishment of debt, composed of a \$6.9 million prepayment premium and a \$5.7 million write-off of unamortized debt issuance costs.

Refer to Note 12, *Debt*, of the consolidated financial statements of this Form 10-K for further information about our debt arrangements.

## PLANS FOR CAPITALIZED COSTS

During 2024, we expect to spend approximately \$65.0 million to \$75.0 million that will be capitalized for property and equipment and implementation costs for cloud computing arrangements accounted for as service contracts. Our future investments will depend primarily on the number of stores we open and remodel, infrastructure and IT projects that we undertake, and the timing of these expenditures.

## **RECENTLY ISSUED ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS**

The information related to recently issued accounting pronouncements as set forth in Note 1, *Description of Business and Significant Accounting Policies - Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements*, of the consolidated financial statements included in this Form 10-K is incorporated herein by reference.

## **CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND ESTIMATES**

As discussed in Note 1, *Description of Business and Significant Accounting Policies*, of the consolidated financial statements included in this Form 10-K, the preparation of our consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, and disclosure of commitments and contingencies at the date of the consolidated financial statements and reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. We base these estimates and judgments on factors we believe to be relevant, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. The process of determining significant estimates is fact-specific and takes into account factors such as historical experience, current and expected economic conditions, product mix, and, in some cases, actuarial and valuation techniques. We constantly reevaluate these significant factors and make adjustments where facts and circumstances dictate. While we believe that the factors considered provide a meaningful basis for the accounting policies applied in the preparation of the consolidated financial statements, we cannot guarantee that our estimates and assumptions will be accurate. As the determination of these estimates requires the exercise of judgment, actual results may differ from those estimates, and such differences may be material to our consolidated financial statements.

We believe the following represent the most significant accounting policies, critical estimates and assumptions, among others, used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements:

Policy	Judgments and Estimates	Effect if Actual Results Differ from Assumptions
<b>Inventories-</b> The U.S. Retail segment inventory is accounted for using the retail inventory method, which is stated at the lower of cost or market. Under the retail inventory method, the valuation of inventories at cost and the resulting gross profits are determined by applying a calculated cost-to-retail ratio to the retail value of inventories. The cost basis of inventories reflected on the balance sheet is decreased by charges to cost of sales at the time that the retail value of the inventory is lowered by markdowns. The Canada Retail and Brand Portfolio segments account for inventory using the moving average cost method and is stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. For all inventories, we also monitor excess and obsolete inventories that may need to be liquidated at amounts below cost. We perform physical inventory counts or cycle counts on all inventory on hand throughout the year and adjust the recorded balance to reflect the results. We record estimated shrink between physical inventory counts, based on historical experience and recent results, less amounts realized.	Inherent in the calculation of inventories are certain significant judgments and estimates, including setting the original merchandise retail value, markdowns, shrink, and liquidation values. The shrink reserve is calculated as a percentage of net sales from the last physical inventory date, based on both historical experience and recent physical inventory results, less amounts realized. Aged inventory may be written down using estimated liquidation values and cost of disposal based on historical experience.	If the reduction to inventories for markdowns, shrink, and aged inventories were to increase by 10%, cost of sales would increase by approximately \$4.1 million.

Policy	Judgments and Estimates	Effect if Actual Results Differ from Assumptions
<b>Asset Impairment of Long-Lived Assets-</b> We periodically evaluate the carrying amount of our long-lived assets, primarily property and equipment and operating lease assets, when events and circumstances warrant such a review to ascertain if any assets have been impaired. The carrying amount of a long-lived asset or asset group is considered impaired when the carrying value of the asset or asset group exceeds the expected future cash flows from the asset or asset group. The impairment loss recognized is the excess of the carrying value of the asset or asset group over its fair value.	Our reviews are conducted at the lowest-identifiable level, which typically is at the store level for the majority of our long-lived assets. Fair value at the store level is typically based on projected discounted cash flows over the remaining lease term. We also review construction-in-progress projects, including internal-use software under development, for recoverability when we have a strategic shift in our plans.	A 10% change in our projected cash flows for our store fleet would not result in a material amount of additional impairment charges. To the extent that these future projections or our strategies change, the conclusion regarding impairment may differ from our current estimates.
<b>Impairment of Goodwill and Other Indefinite Lived Intangible Assets-</b> We evaluate goodwill and other indefinite-lived intangible assets for impairment annually during our fourth quarter, or more frequently if an event occurs or circumstances change, such as material deterioration in performance or a significant and sustained decline in our stock price, that would indicate that impairment may exist. When evaluating for impairment, we may first perform a qualitative assessment to determine whether it is more likely than not that there is an impairment. If we do not perform a qualitative assessment, or if we determine that it is more likely than not that the carrying value exceeds its fair value, we will calculate the estimated fair value. Fair value is the price a willing buyer would pay and is typically calculated using a discounted cash flow analysis. Where deemed appropriate, we may also utilize a market approach for estimating fair value. Impairment charges are calculated as the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds its fair value, but not to exceed the carrying value.	When assessing goodwill and other indefinite lived intangible assets for impairment, our decision to perform a qualitative impairment assessment is influenced by a number of factors, including the significance of the excess of the estimated fair value over carrying value at the last assessment date and the amount of time since the last quantitative fair value assessments. Our quantitative impairment calculations contain uncertainties, as we are required to make assumptions and to apply judgment when estimating future cash flows, including projected revenue and operating results, as well as selecting appropriate discount rates and an assumed royalty rate. Estimates of revenue and operating results are based on internal projections considering past performance and forecasted changes, strategic initiatives, and the business environment impacting performance. Discount rates and a royalty rate are selected based on market participant assumptions. These estimates are highly subjective, and our ability to realize the future cash flows used in our fair value calculations is affected by factors such as the success of strategic initiatives, changes in economic conditions, changes in our operating performance and changes in our business strategies.	<p>As of February 3, 2024, we had goodwill of \$93.7 million, \$25.8 million, and \$4.3 million for the U.S. Retail, Keds, and Topo reporting units, respectively. As of the fourth quarter measurement date, we determined the fair value of the U.S. Retail and Topo reporting units were in excess of their carrying value and a 10% decrease in fair value would not result in an impairment charge. The goodwill for the Keds reporting unit was a result of the acquisition of Keds in 2023 with the final allocation of the total considerations completed in the fourth quarter of 2023, and its fair value was in excess of its carrying value by approximately 9% as of the fourth quarter measurement date.</p> <p>As of February 3, 2024, we had indefinite-lived tradenames of \$46.9 million and \$14.8 million within the Brand Portfolio segment and Canada Retail segment, respectively. The indefinite-lived trademark within the Brand Portfolio segment was a result of the acquisition of Keds with the final allocation of the total considerations completed in the fourth quarter of 2023, and its fair value was in excess of its carrying value by approximately 10% as of the fourth quarter measurement period. We determined that the fair value of the indefinite-lived trademark within the Canada Retail segment was in excess of the carrying value and a 10% decrease in fair value would not result in an impairment charge.</p> <p>As we periodically reassess estimated future cash flows and asset fair values, changes in our estimates and assumptions may cause us to realize material impairment charges in the future.</p>

Policy	Judgments and Estimates	Effect if Actual Results Differ from Assumptions
<b>Income Taxes</b> - We determine the aggregate amount of income tax provision or benefit to accrue and the amount that will be currently receivable or payable based upon tax statutes of each jurisdiction in which we do business. Deferred tax assets and liabilities, as a result of these timing differences, are reflected on our balance sheet for temporary differences that are expected to reverse in subsequent years. A valuation allowance is established against deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. We review and update our tax positions as necessary to add any new uncertain tax positions taken, or to remove previously identified uncertain positions that have been adequately resolved. Additionally, uncertain positions may be remeasured as warranted by changes in facts or law.	Our ability to recover deferred tax assets depends on several factors, including the amount of net operating losses we can carry back and our ability to project future taxable income. In evaluating future taxable income, significant weight is given to positive and negative evidence that is objectively verifiable. In addition, tax laws, regulations, and policies in various jurisdictions may be subject to significant change due to economic, political and other conditions, and significant judgment is required in estimating amounts for income taxes. There may be transactions that occur during the ordinary course of business for which the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. The U.S. Treasury Department, the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, and other standard-setting bodies could interpret or issue guidance on how provisions of tax laws, regulations, and policies will be applied or otherwise administered that is different from our interpretation. In addition, state, local or foreign jurisdictions may enact tax laws that could result in further changes to taxation and materially affect our financial position and results of operations.	As of February 3, 2024, our deferred tax assets were reserved with a valuation allowance of \$12.1 million. We also had gross unrecognized tax benefits of \$16.4 million. However, we may have material adjustments in the future that may impact our income tax amounts based on additional information, additional guidance or revised interpretations.

## **QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

We have market risk exposure related to interest rates and foreign currency exchange rates. Market risk is measured as the potential negative impact on earnings, cash flows, or fair values resulting from a hypothetical change in interest rates or foreign currency exchange rates over the next year. We currently do not utilize hedging instruments to mitigate these market risks.

### **INTEREST RATE RISK**

As of February 3, 2024, we had \$301.1 million and \$133.1 million outstanding on our ABL Revolver and Term Loan, respectively. Borrowings and letters of credit issued under the ABL Revolver and Term Loan accrue interest based on variable rates of interest, which expose us to interest rate market risks, particularly during a period of rising interest rates. The impact of a hypothetical 100 basis point increase in interest rates on our outstanding borrowings would result in approximately \$4.0 million of additional expense over a 12-month period based on the balance as of February 3, 2024.

### **FOREIGN CURRENCY EXCHANGE RISK**

We are exposed to the impact of foreign exchange rate risk primarily through U.S. dollar denominated debt held by our Canadian legal entity where the functional currency is the Canadian dollar. A hypothetical 10% movement in the exchange rate would result in an immaterial impact of foreign currency revaluation recorded to non-operating expenses, net, within the consolidated statements of operations.

---

## FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

---

### **REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the shareholders and the Board of Directors of Designer Brands Inc.

#### **Opinions on the Financial Statements and Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Designer Brands Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of February 3, 2024 and January 28, 2023, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income, shareholders' equity, and cash flows, for each of the three years in the period ended February 3, 2024, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). We also have audited the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of February 3, 2024, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of February 3, 2024 and January 28, 2023, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended February 3, 2024, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also, in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of February 3, 2024, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by COSO.

#### **Basis for Opinions**

The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements and an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audits of the financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures to respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

#### **Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

#### **Critical Audit Matter**

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current-period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

#### **Valuation of U.S. Retail Segment Inventories – Refer to Note 1 to the financial statements**

##### *Critical Audit Matter Description*

The U.S. Retail segment, which includes stores operated in the U.S. under the DSW Designer Shoe Warehouse banner and its related e-commerce site, accounts for inventory using the retail inventory method and is stated at the lower of cost or market. Under the retail inventory method, the valuation of inventories at cost and the resulting gross profits are determined by applying a calculated cost-to-retail ratio to the retail value of inventories. The cost basis of inventories reflected on the balance sheet is decreased by charges to cost of sales at the time the retail value of the inventory is lowered by markdowns. Earnings are negatively impacted as the merchandise is marked down prior to sale.

Inherent in the valuation of inventories are certain significant judgments and estimates, including estimating inventory markdowns, which can significantly impact the ending inventory valuation and the resulting gross profit.

Given the significant estimates and assumptions management utilizes to measure inventory markdowns at period end, a high degree of auditor judgment and an increased extent of effort is required when performing audit procedures to evaluate the reasonableness of estimates and assumptions. Such estimates rely on the completeness of recorded markdowns.

##### *How the Critical Audit Matter Was Addressed in the Audit*

Our audit procedures related to the completeness of estimated inventory markdowns included the following, among others:

- We tested the design and effectiveness of controls over the completeness of estimated inventory markdowns, including management's controls over the valuation of the estimated inventory markdown reserves, and the monitoring of aged inventory.
- We evaluated management's ability to accurately estimate inventory markdowns by comparing estimated inventory markdowns as of February 3, 2024 to subsequent sales of clearance inventory.
- We observed physical inventory counts throughout the fiscal year, including merchandise designated for clearance.
- We assessed inventory aging as of February 3, 2024, and subsequent sell through of inventory.
- We tested the amount of estimated inventory markdowns by evaluating management's calculation.
- We developed an independent expectation for estimated inventory markdowns based on historical inventory balances and compared our expectation to the amount recorded by management.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Columbus, Ohio  
March 25, 2024

We have served as the Company's auditor since 1997.

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

<i>(in thousands, except per share amounts)</i>	2023	2022	2021
Net sales	\$ 3,074,976	\$ 3,315,428	\$ 3,196,583
Cost of sales	(2,100,090)	(2,236,203)	(2,127,946)
Gross profit	974,886	1,079,225	1,068,637
Operating expenses	(907,041)	(896,382)	(870,682)
Income from equity investments	9,390	8,864	8,986
Impairment charges	(4,834)	(4,317)	(1,720)
Operating profit	72,401	187,390	205,221
Interest expense, net	(32,171)	(14,874)	(32,129)
Loss on extinguishment of debt and write-off of debt issuance costs	—	(12,862)	—
Non-operating expenses, net	(33)	(130)	(67)
Income before income taxes	40,197	159,524	173,025
Income tax benefit (provision)	(10,981)	3,142	(18,544)
Net income	29,216	162,666	154,481
Net loss (income) attributable to redeemable noncontrolling interest	(154)	10	—
Net income attributable to Designer Brands Inc.	\$ 29,062	\$ 162,676	\$ 154,481
Earnings per share attributable to Designer Brands Inc.:			
Basic earnings per share	\$ 0.47	\$ 2.41	\$ 2.12
Diluted earnings per share	\$ 0.46	\$ 2.26	\$ 2.00
Weighted average shares used in per share calculations:			
Basic shares	61,296	67,603	73,024
Diluted shares	63,375	72,101	77,268

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**

<i>(in thousands)</i>	2023	2022	2021
Net income	\$ 29,216	\$ 162,666	\$ 154,481
Other comprehensive income loss-			
Foreign currency translation loss	(289)	(1,733)	(331)
Comprehensive income	28,927	160,933	154,150
Comprehensive loss (income) attributable to redeemable noncontrolling interest	(154)	10	—
Comprehensive income attributable to Designer Brands Inc.	\$ 28,773	\$ 160,943	\$ 154,150

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

(in thousands)	February 3, 2024	January 28, 2023
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 49,173	\$ 58,766
Receivables, net	83,590	77,763
Inventories	571,331	605,652
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	73,338	47,750
Total current assets	777,432	789,931
Property and equipment, net	219,939	235,430
Operating lease assets	721,335	700,373
Goodwill	123,759	97,115
Intangible assets, net	82,827	31,866
Deferred tax assets	39,067	48,285
Equity investments	62,857	63,820
Other assets	49,016	42,798
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 2,076,232</b>	<b>\$ 2,009,618</b>
<b>LIABILITIES, REDEEMABLE NONCONTROLLING INTEREST, AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 289,368	\$ 255,364
Accrued expenses	159,622	190,676
Current maturities of long-term debt	6,750	—
Current operating lease liabilities	166,531	190,086
Total current liabilities	622,271	636,126
Long-term debt	420,344	281,035
Non-current operating lease liabilities	646,161	631,412
Other non-current liabilities	24,948	24,989
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>1,713,724</b>	<b>1,573,562</b>
Commitments and contingencies		
Redeemable noncontrolling interest	3,288	3,155
Shareholders' equity:		
Common shares paid in-capital, no par value	1,030,765	1,018,872
Treasury shares, at cost	(764,802)	(662,614)
Retained earnings	98,896	81,993
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(5,639)	(5,350)
<b>Total shareholders' equity</b>	<b>359,220</b>	<b>432,901</b>
<b>Total liabilities, redeemable noncontrolling interest, and shareholders' equity</b>	<b>\$ 2,076,232</b>	<b>\$ 2,009,618</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY**

<i>(in thousands, except per share amounts)</i>	Number of Shares			Amounts				
	Class A Common Shares	Class B Common Shares	Treasury Shares	Common Shares Paid in Capital	Treasury Shares	Retained Earnings (Deficit)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Total
Balance, January 30, 2021	64,666	7,733	22,169	\$ 990,153	\$ (515,065)	\$ (228,785)	\$ (3,286)	\$ 243,017
Net income attributable to Designer Brands Inc.	—	—	—	—	—	154,481	—	154,481
Stock-based compensation activity	958	—	—	15,229	—	—	—	15,229
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	—	(331)	(331)
Balance, January 29, 2022	65,624	7,733	22,169	1,005,382	(515,065)	(74,304)	(3,617)	412,396
Net income attributable to Designer Brands Inc.	—	—	—	—	—	162,676	—	162,676
Stock-based compensation activity	1,010	—	—	20,587	—	—	—	20,587
Repurchase of Class A common shares	(10,713)	—	10,713	—	(147,549)	—	—	(147,549)
Dividends paid (\$0.20 per share)	—	—	—	(7,097)	—	(6,379)	—	(13,476)
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,733)	(1,733)
Balance, January 28, 2023	55,921	7,733	32,882	1,018,872	(662,614)	81,993	(5,350)	432,901
Net income attributable to Designer Brands Inc.	—	—	—	—	—	29,062	—	29,062
Stock-based compensation activity	3,248	—	—	11,893	—	—	—	11,893
Repurchase of Class A common shares	(9,678)	—	9,678	—	(102,188)	—	—	(102,188)
Dividends paid (\$0.20 per share)	—	—	—	—	—	(12,159)	—	(12,159)
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	—	(289)	(289)
Balance, February 3, 2024	49,491	7,733	42,560	\$ 1,030,765	\$ (764,802)	\$ 98,896	\$ (5,639)	\$ 359,220

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

(in thousands)	2023	2022	2021
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net income	\$ 29,216	\$ 162,666	\$ 154,481
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	66,140	81,315	77,923
Stock-based compensation expense	29,374	28,502	23,923
Deferred income taxes	9,124	(51,891)	(1,001)
Income from equity investments	(9,390)	(8,864)	(8,986)
Distributions received from equity investments	10,353	8,850	12,006
Impairment charges	4,834	4,317	1,720
Loss on extinguishment of debt and write-off of debt issuance costs	—	12,862	—
Other	333	2,017	2,775
Change in operating assets and liabilities, net of acquired amounts:			
Accounts receivables	3,345	7,962	8,703
Income tax receivable	(455)	118,219	(12,415)
Inventories	76,223	(15,995)	(113,248)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(29,203)	(5,398)	(3,859)
Accounts payable	36,113	(92,728)	92,894
Accrued expenses	(29,884)	(20,098)	10,735
Operating lease assets and liabilities, net	(33,724)	(30,310)	(74,222)
Net cash provided by operating activities	162,399	201,426	171,429
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Cash paid for property and equipment	(54,997)	(54,974)	(33,030)
Cash paid for business acquisition	(127,496)	(19,062)	—
Equity investment in Le Tigre	—	(8,228)	—
Other	—	(5,853)	(1,998)
Net cash used in investing activities	(182,493)	(88,117)	(35,028)
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Borrowing on revolving credit facility	1,232,013	1,705,235	349,653
Payments on revolving credit facility	(1,211,978)	(1,424,200)	(449,653)
Proceeds from the issuance of the Term Loan	135,000	—	—
Payments for borrowings under the Term Loan	(1,875)	—	—
Payments for borrowings and prepayment premium under Previous Term Loan	—	(238,196)	(12,500)
Payments of debt issuance costs	(10,701)	(2,316)	—
Cash paid for treasury shares	(102,188)	(147,549)	—
Dividends paid	(12,159)	(13,476)	—
Cash paid for taxes for stock-based compensation shares withheld	(17,481)	(7,915)	(8,694)
Other	(152)	(62)	(296)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	10,479	(128,479)	(121,490)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash balances	22	(523)	(33)
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	(9,593)	(15,693)	14,878
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash, beginning of period	58,766	74,459	59,581
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash, end of period	\$ 49,173	\$ 58,766	\$ 74,459
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:			
Cash paid for interest on debt	\$ 29,564	\$ 14,820	\$ 23,341
Cash paid for operating lease liabilities	\$ 230,059	\$ 222,956	\$ 273,080
Non-cash investing and financing activities:			
Property and equipment purchases not yet paid	\$ 5,056	\$ 10,150	\$ 4,365
Operating lease liabilities arising from lease asset additions	\$ 22,826	\$ 23,496	\$ 15,123
Net increase to operating lease assets and lease liabilities for modifications	\$ 166,992	\$ 204,424	\$ 94,992

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

<a href="#">Note 1</a>	<a href="#">Description of Business and Significant Accounting Policies</a>	<a href="#">40</a>
<a href="#">Note 2</a>	<a href="#">Acquisitions</a>	<a href="#">46</a>
<a href="#">Note 3</a>	<a href="#">Revenue</a>	<a href="#">48</a>
<a href="#">Note 4</a>	<a href="#">Related Party Transactions</a>	<a href="#">50</a>
<a href="#">Note 5</a>	<a href="#">Earnings Per Share</a>	<a href="#">51</a>
<a href="#">Note 6</a>	<a href="#">Stock-Based Compensation</a>	<a href="#">51</a>
<a href="#">Note 7</a>	<a href="#">Shareholders' Equity</a>	<a href="#">52</a>
<a href="#">Note 8</a>	<a href="#">Receivables</a>	<a href="#">53</a>
<a href="#">Note 9</a>	<a href="#">Property and Equipment</a>	<a href="#">53</a>
<a href="#">Note 10</a>	<a href="#">Goodwill and Intangible Assets</a>	<a href="#">54</a>
<a href="#">Note 11</a>	<a href="#">Accrued Expenses</a>	<a href="#">55</a>
<a href="#">Note 12</a>	<a href="#">Debt</a>	<a href="#">55</a>
<a href="#">Note 13</a>	<a href="#">Leases</a>	<a href="#">56</a>
<a href="#">Note 14</a>	<a href="#">Commitments and Contingencies</a>	<a href="#">57</a>
<a href="#">Note 15</a>	<a href="#">Income Taxes</a>	<a href="#">58</a>
<a href="#">Note 16</a>	<a href="#">Segment Reporting</a>	<a href="#">60</a>

## **1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

### **DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS**

**Business Operations-** Designer Brands Inc. ("we," "us," "our," and the "Company") is one of the world's largest designers, producers, and retailers of footwear and accessories. We operate in three reportable segments: the U.S. Retail segment, the Canada Retail segment, and the Brand Portfolio segment. The U.S. Retail segment operates the DSW Designer Shoe Warehouse ("DSW") banner through its direct-to-consumer U.S. stores and e-commerce site. The Canada Retail segment operates The Shoe Company and DSW banners through its direct-to-consumer Canada stores and e-commerce sites. The Brand Portfolio segment earns revenue from the wholesale of products to retailers and international distributors, commissions for serving retailers as the design and buying agent for products under private labels, and the sale of our branded products through direct-to-consumer e-commerce for the Vince Camuto, Keds, Hush Puppies, and Topo brands. Our equity investments in ABG-Camuto, LLC ("ABG-Camuto") and Le Tigre 360 Global LLC ("Le Tigre") are an integral part of the Brand Portfolio segment.

We have a 40% ownership interest in ABG-Camuto, a joint venture that owns the intellectual property rights of Vince Camuto and other brands. We are party to a licensing agreement with ABG-Camuto, which provides for the exclusive right to design, source, and sell footwear and handbags under the brands that ABG-Camuto owns. In July 2022, we acquired a 33.3% ownership interest in Le Tigre, which manages the Le Tigre brand. We are also party to a license agreement with Le Tigre, which provides for the exclusive right to design, source, and sell Le Tigre-branded footwear. In addition, we own the licensing rights for footwear and handbags of the Lucky Brand and the licensing rights for footwear of the Jessica Simpson brand and, beginning in 2023, the Hush Puppies brand.

On December 13, 2022, we acquired a 79.4% ownership interest in Topo Athletic LLC ("Topo"), a designer of specialty athletic footwear that sells its Topo branded products at wholesale to retailers and international distributors and through its direct-to-consumer e-commerce site. The Topo acquisition provides us with expanded capabilities within the athletic footwear market. On February 4, 2023, we completed the acquisition of the Keds business ("Keds") from Wolverine World Wide, Inc. This expanded the reach of our Owned Brands offerings, which refers to those brands that we have rights to sell through ownership or license arrangements, into casual and athleisure footwear in the wholesale and direct-to-consumer e-commerce channels. Topo and Keds are included within our Brand Portfolio segment.

**Fiscal Year-** Our fiscal year ends on the Saturday nearest to January 31. References to a fiscal year (e.g., "2023") refer to the calendar year in which the fiscal year begins. This reporting schedule is followed by many national retail companies and typically results in a 52-week fiscal year (including 2021 and 2022), but occasionally will contain an additional week resulting in a 53-week fiscal year (including 2023).

### **SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**Principles of Consolidation-** The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Designer Brands Inc. and its subsidiaries, including variable interest entities. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. All amounts are in United States ("U.S.") dollars.

**Use of Estimates-** The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the financial statements and reported amounts of net sales and expenses during the reporting periods. Certain estimates and assumptions use forecasted financial information based on information reasonably available to us. Significant estimates and assumptions are required as part of accounting for customer returns and allowances, gift card breakage income, deferred revenue associated with loyalty programs, valuation of inventories, depreciation and amortization, impairments of long-lived assets, intangibles and goodwill, lease accounting, redeemable noncontrolling interest, income taxes and valuation allowances on deferred tax assets, self-insurance reserves, and acquisitions. Although we believe that these estimates and assumptions are reasonable, they are based on management's knowledge of current events and actions we may undertake in the future. Changes in facts and circumstances may result in revised estimates and assumptions, and actual results could differ from these estimates.

**Revenue Recognition-** Sales from the U.S. Retail and Canada Retail segments are recognized upon customer receipt of merchandise, net of estimated returns and exclude sales tax. For products shipped directly to our customers, we recognize the sale upon the estimated customer receipt date based on historical delivery transit times. Revenue from shipping and handling is recorded in net sales while the related costs are included in cost of sales on the consolidated statements of operations. For products shipped directly to our customers from our vendors (referred to as "drop ship"), we record gross sales upon customer receipt based on the price paid by the customers as we have determined that we are the principal party responsible for the sale transaction.

Sales from the Brand Portfolio segment are recognized upon transfer of control. Generally, our wholesale customers arrange their own transportation of merchandise and control is transferred at the time of shipment. Sales are recorded at the transaction price, excluding sales tax, net of estimated returns and allowances. Direct-to-consumer online sales are recognized upon the estimated customer receipt date based on historical delivery transit times and are net of estimated returns and exclude sales tax. Commission income is recognized at the point in time when a customer's freight forwarder takes control of the related merchandise.

**Gift Cards-** Amounts received from the sale of gift cards are recorded as a liability and are recognized as sales when the cards are redeemed for merchandise. Based on historical information, the likelihood of a gift card remaining unredeemed (referred to as "breakage") can be reasonably estimated at the time of gift card issuance. Breakage income is recognized over the estimated average redemption period of redeemed gift cards.

**Loyalty Programs-** We offer loyalty programs to our direct-to-consumer customers. Members earn points based on their level of spending, as well as for various other activities. Upon reaching a specified point threshold, members receive reward certificates that may be redeemed for purchases made within the stated expiration date. We record a reduction of net sales when points are awarded based on an allocation of the initial customer purchase and the stand-alone value of the points earned. We maintain a deferred liability for the outstanding points and certificates based on historical conversion and redemption rates. The deferred liability is reduced and sales are recognized when certificates are redeemed or when points and certificates expire.

**Cost of Sales-** Cost of sales from the U.S. Retail and Canada Retail segments is recognized net of estimated returns. In addition to the cost of merchandise sold, which includes freight and the impact of markdowns, shrink and other inventory valuation adjustments, we include expenses associated with distribution and fulfillment and store occupancy in cost of sales. Distribution and fulfillment expenses comprise of labor costs, third-party fees, rent, depreciation, insurance, utilities, maintenance, and other operating costs. Store occupancy expenses include rent, utilities, repairs, maintenance, insurance, janitorial costs, and occupancy-related taxes, but exclude depreciation.

Cost of sales from the Brand Portfolio segment is recognized net of estimated returns. In addition to the cost of merchandise sold, which includes freight and the impact of inventory valuation adjustments, we include royalty expense for licensed brands in cost of sales.

**Operating Expenses-** Operating expenses include expenses related to store management and payroll costs, marketing, store depreciation, new store costs, design, sourcing and distribution costs associated with the Brand Portfolio segment, and corporate expenses. Corporate expenses include expenses related to buying, information technology, rent (net of sublease income), depreciation and amortization expense for corporate assets, legal, finance, outside professional services, customer service center expenses, and payroll-related costs for associates.

**Interest Expense, net-** Interest expense, net, is summarized in the following table:

(in thousands)	2023	2022	2021
Interest expense	\$ (32,993)	\$ (15,099)	\$ (32,198)
Interest income	822	225	69
	\$ (32,171)	\$ (14,874)	\$ (32,129)

**Stock-Based Compensation-** We recognize compensation expense for awards of restricted stock units ("RSUs") and director stock units based on the fair value on the grant date and on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period for the awards that are expected to vest, with forfeitures estimated based on our historical experience and future expectations. Stock-based compensation is included in operating expenses on the consolidated statements of operations.

**Chief Executive Officer Transition-** In January 2023, we announced our succession process relating to the Company's Chief Executive Officer ("CEO") role, whereby our former CEO, Roger Rawlins, stepped down from his role as CEO and as a member of the Board of Directors (the "Board") effective April 1, 2023, at which time, Doug Howe, who previously served as Executive Vice President of the Company and President of DSW, assumed the CEO role and joined the Board. Mr. Rawlins commenced service as a strategic advisor to the Company and the Board effective April 1, 2023 through April 1, 2024 under the terms of a transition and consulting agreement. In conjunction with the CEO transition, we recorded \$ 8.1 million of CEO transition costs consisting of \$2.2 million in severance costs, \$ 2.8 million in accelerated stock-based compensation (net of stock awards forfeited), and \$ 3.1 million in retention stock awards to certain members of our leadership team and other related professional fees. During 2023 and 2022, we recognized CEO transition costs of \$4.4 million and \$3.7 million, respectively, in operating expenses on the consolidated statements of operations.

**Severance-** During 2023, we incurred severance costs, excluding the severance related to the CEO transition, of \$ 5.1 million (\$3.4 million, \$0.2 million and \$1.5 million for the U.S. Retail, Canada Retail and Brand Portfolio segments, respectively). During 2022, we incurred severance costs, excluding the severance related to the CEO transition, of \$2.8 million (\$1.8 million, \$0.2 million and \$0.8 million for the U.S. Retail, Canada Retail and Brand Portfolio segments, respectively). During 2021, we incurred severance costs of \$3.3 million (\$1.5 million and \$1.8 million for the U.S. Retail and Brand Portfolio segments, respectively). As of February 3, 2024 and January 28, 2023, we had \$3.9 million and \$5.7 million, respectively, of severance liability, including the severance related to the CEO transition, included in accrued expenses on the consolidated balance sheets.

**Marketing Expense-** The cost of advertising is generally expensed when the advertising first takes place or when mailed. During 2023, 2022 and 2021, marketing costs were \$176.4 million, \$167.1 million and \$163.0 million, respectively.

**Income Taxes-** We account for income taxes under the asset and liability method. We determine the aggregate amount of income tax expense to accrue and the amount that will be currently payable based upon tax statutes of each jurisdiction in which we do business. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to temporary differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and respective tax bases and operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, as measured using enacted tax rates expected to be in effect in the periods when temporary differences are expected to be realized or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance is provided when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of a deferred tax asset will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become realizable.

We review and update our tax positions as necessary to add any new uncertain tax positions taken, or to remove previously identified uncertain positions that have been adequately resolved. Additionally, uncertain positions may be remeasured as warranted by changes in facts or law. Accounting for uncertain tax positions requires estimating the amount, timing and likelihood of ultimate settlement. Although we believe that these estimates are reasonable, actual results could differ from these estimates.

**Cash, Cash Equivalents, and Restricted Cash** - Cash and cash equivalents represent cash, money market funds, and credit card receivables that generally settle within three days. Restricted cash represented cash that was restricted as to withdrawal or usage and consisted of a mandatory cash deposit maintained for certain insurance policies and letters of credit.

The following table provides a reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash reported within the consolidated balance sheets that sum to the total of the same such amounts shown on the consolidated statements of cash flows:

(in thousands)	February 3, 2024	January 28, 2023	January 29, 2022
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 49,173	\$ 58,766	\$ 72,691
Restricted cash, included in prepaid expenses and other current assets	—	—	1,768
Total cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash shown in the consolidated statements of cash flows	\$ 49,173	\$ 58,766	\$ 74,459

**Investments**- We determine the balance sheet classification of investments at the time of purchase and evaluate the classification at each balance sheet date. For the balance sheet dates presented, we did not hold any investments in securities other than cash equivalents. We account for investments using the equity method of accounting when we exercise significant influence over the investment. If we do not exercise significant influence, we account for the investment using the cost method of accounting. Cost method investments are included in other assets on the consolidated balance sheets. We evaluate our investments for impairment and whether impairment is other-than-temporary at each balance sheet date.

The following table presents activity related to our equity investments:

(in thousands)	2023	2022	2021
Balance at beginning of period	\$ 63,820	\$ 55,578	\$ 58,598
Investment in Le Tigre	—	8,228	—
Share of net earnings	9,390	8,864	8,986
Distributions received	(10,353)	(8,850)	(12,006)
Balance at end of period	\$ 62,857	\$ 63,820	\$ 55,578

**Receivables, net**- Receivables are classified as current assets because the average collection period is generally shorter than one year. We monitor our exposure for credit losses based upon specific receivable balances and we record related allowances for doubtful accounts for estimated losses resulting from the inability of our customers to make required payments. We utilize an unrelated third-party provider for credit and collection services for receivables from the sale of wholesale products to certain retailers. This third-party provider guarantees payment for the majority of the serviced receivables.

**Inventories**- All of our inventory is made up of finished goods. The U.S. Retail segment inventory is accounted for using the retail inventory method and is stated at the lower of cost or market. Under the retail inventory method, the valuation of inventories at cost and the resulting gross profits are determined by applying a calculated cost-to-retail ratio to the retail value of inventories. The cost basis of inventories is decreased by charges to cost of sales at the time the retail value of the inventory is lowered by markdowns. As a result, earnings are negatively impacted as the merchandise is marked down prior to sale. The Canada Retail segment and the Brand Portfolio segment inventory is accounted for using the moving average cost method and is stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. We monitor aged inventory for obsolete and slow-moving inventory that may need to be liquidated in the future at amounts below cost. Reductions to inventory values establish a new cost basis. Favorable changes in facts or circumstances do not result in an increase in the newly established cost basis.

We perform physical inventory counts or cycle counts on all inventory on hand throughout the year and adjust the recorded balance to reflect the results. We record estimated shrink between physical inventory counts, based on historical experience and recent results, less amounts realized.

Inherent in the calculation of inventories are certain significant judgments and estimates, including setting the original merchandise retail value, markdowns, shrink, and liquidation values. The ultimate amount realized from the sale of inventory and write-offs from counts could differ from management estimates.

**Concentration of Risks**- We are subject to risks due to concentration of our merchandise coming from China. All of the products manufactured through the Brand Portfolio segment come from third-party facilities outside of the U.S., with 76% of units sourced from China. In addition to the merchandise sourced through our Brand Portfolio segment, our U.S. Retail segment and Canada Retail segment also sources merchandise from both domestic and foreign third-party vendors. Many of our domestic vendors import a large portion of their merchandise from China.

We are also subject to risks due to the concentration of vendors within the U.S. Retail and Canada Retail segments. During 2023, three key national brand vendors together supplied approximately 21% of our retail merchandise, with no individual vendor providing more than 10% of our retail merchandise.

Financial instruments, which principally subject us to concentration of credit risk, consist of cash and cash equivalents. We invest excess cash when available through financial institutions in money market accounts. At times, such amounts invested through banks may be in excess of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation insurance limits, and we mitigate the risk by utilizing multiple banks.

**Fair Value-** Fair value is defined as the price that would be received in the sale of an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Assets and liabilities recorded at fair value are categorized using defined hierarchical levels related to the subjectivity associated with the inputs to fair value measurements as follows:

- Level 1 - Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 - Quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets or inputs that are observable.
- Level 3 - Unobservable inputs in which little or no market activity exists.

The carrying value of cash and cash equivalents, receivables, and accounts payables approximated their fair values due to their short-term nature. The carrying value of borrowings under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility ("ABL Revolver") and our senior secured term loan credit agreement, as amended, ("Term Loan") approximated fair value based on the terms and variable interest rates.

**Property and Equipment, net-** Property and equipment, net, are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation determined by the straight-line method over the expected useful life of assets. The net book value of property or equipment sold or retired is removed from the asset and related accumulated depreciation accounts with any resulting net gain or loss included in results of operations.

**Internal Use Software Costs-** Costs related to software developed or obtained for internal use are expensed as incurred until the application development stage has been reached. Once the application development stage has been reached, certain qualifying costs are capitalized until the software is ready for its intended use. Capitalized software costs and the related accumulated amortization are included in property and equipment, net, on the consolidated balance sheets.

**Cloud Computing Arrangements-** Capitalized implementation costs, net of accumulated amortization, for cloud computing arrangements accounted for as service contracts are included in other assets on the consolidated balance sheets. Capitalized implementation costs are amortized, once the implementation is complete, over the term of the service contract to operating expenses on the consolidated statements of operations. As of February 3, 2024 and January 28, 2023, we had \$16.4 million and \$9.5 million, respectively, of unamortized capitalized costs, and \$4.5 million and \$2.5 million, respectively, of accumulated amortization related to the capitalized costs. During 2023, 2022 and 2021, we had amortization expense related to capitalized costs of \$2.4 million, \$0.9 million and \$0.2 million, respectively.

**Leases-** A lease liability for new and modified leases is recorded based on the present value of future fixed lease commitments with a corresponding lease asset. For leases classified as operating leases, we recognize a single lease cost on a straight-line basis based on the combined amortization of the lease liability and the lease asset. Other leases will be accounted for as finance arrangements. For real estate leases, we are generally required to pay base rent, real estate taxes, and insurance, which are considered lease components, and maintenance, which is a non-lease component. We have elected to not separate non-lease payment components from the associated lease component for all new and modified real estate leases. We determine the discount rate for each lease by estimating the rate that we would be required to pay on a secured borrowing for an amount equal to the lease payments over the lease term when the rate implicit in the lease cannot be readily determined. The majority of our real estate leases provide for renewal options, which are typically not included in the lease term used for measuring the lease assets and lease liabilities as it is not reasonably certain we will exercise renewal options. We monitor for events or changes in circumstances that may require a reassessment of our leases and determine if a remeasurement is required.

**Impairment of Long-Lived Assets-** We periodically evaluate the carrying amount of our long-lived assets, primarily operating lease assets, property and equipment and definite-lived intangible assets, when events and circumstances warrant such a review to ascertain if any assets have been impaired. The reviews are conducted at the lowest identifiable level. The carrying amount of a long-lived asset or asset group is considered impaired when the carrying value of the asset or asset group exceeds the expected future cash flows from the asset or asset group. The impairment loss recognized is the excess of the carrying value of the asset or asset group over its fair value (categorized as Level 3 under the fair value hierarchy). Fair value at the store level is primarily based on projected discounted cash flows over the remaining lease term.

During 2023, we recorded impairment charges of \$4.8 million, primarily in the Brand Portfolio segment resulting from an abandoned leased space. During 2022, we recorded impairment charges of \$4.3 million, primarily in the Brand Portfolio segment resulting from subleases of vacated leased spaces. During 2021, we recorded impairment charges of \$1.7 million, including \$1.2 million in the U.S. Retail segment for abandoned equipment we replaced and \$0.5 million in the Brand Portfolio segment for the sublease of a vacated leased space.

**Goodwill and Other Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets-** We evaluate goodwill and other indefinite lived intangible assets for impairment annually during our fourth quarter, or more frequently if an event occurs or circumstances change that would indicate that impairment may exist. When evaluating for impairment, we may first perform a qualitative assessment to determine whether it is more likely than not that there is an impairment. If we do not perform a qualitative assessment, or if we determine that it is more likely than not that the carrying value exceeds its fair value, we will calculate the estimated fair value. Fair value is typically calculated using a discounted cash flow analysis. Where deemed appropriate, we may also utilize a market approach for estimating fair value. Impairment charges are calculated as the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds its fair value, but not to exceed the carrying value for goodwill.

**Self-Insurance Reserves-** We record estimates for certain health and welfare, workers' compensation and casualty insurance costs that are self-insured programs. Self-insurance reserves include actuarial estimates of both claims filed, carried at their expected ultimate settlement value, and claims incurred but not yet reported. The liability represents an estimate of the ultimate cost of claims incurred as of the balance sheet date. Estimates for self-insurance reserves are calculated utilizing claims development estimates based on historical experience and other factors. We have purchased stop loss insurance to limit our exposure on a per person basis for health and welfare and on a per claim basis for workers' compensation and general liability, as well as on an aggregate annual basis.

**Redeemable noncontrolling interest-** As discussed in more detail in Note 2, *Acquisitions*, we have an exclusive call option and the noncontrolling interest holders have a put option with respect to our purchase of the remaining 20.6% ownership interest in Topo upon the occurrence of certain events or after a period of three years following the transaction close. The redemption price is based on the future performance of Topo. As a result of the redemption feature, we record the remaining interest in Topo as a redeemable noncontrolling interest in temporary equity on the consolidated balance sheets. The noncontrolling interest is adjusted each reporting period for the net income (loss) attributable to the noncontrolling interest. Each reporting period, a measurement period adjustment, if any, is then recorded to adjust the noncontrolling interest to the higher of either the redemption value, assuming it was redeemable at the reporting date, or its carrying value. Any adjustments are also recorded as net income (loss) attributable to the noncontrolling interest.

The following table presents activity related to our redeemable noncontrolling interest:

(in thousands)	2023	2022
Balance at beginning of period	\$ 3,155	\$ —
Acquisition fair value of redeemable noncontrolling interest	—	3,165
Net income (loss) attributable to redeemable noncontrolling interest	154	(10)
Distributions attributable to redeemable noncontrolling interest	(21)	—
Balance at end of period	\$ 3,288	\$ 3,155

**Foreign Currency Translation and Transactions-** Our wholly owned Canadian subsidiary has Canadian dollars as its functional currency. Assets and liabilities of this business are translated into U.S. dollars at exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date or historical rates as appropriate. Each quarter, amounts included in the consolidated statements of operations from this business are translated at the average exchange rate for the period. The cumulative translation adjustments resulting from changes in exchange rates are included as a component of accumulated other comprehensive loss on the consolidated balance sheets. Transaction gains and losses are included in non-operating expenses, net, on the consolidated statements of operations.

**Deferred Compensation Plans-** We provide deferred compensation plans, including defined contribution plans to eligible associates and a non-qualified deferred compensation plan for certain executives and members of the Board. Participants may elect to defer and contribute a portion of their eligible compensation to the plans up to limits stated in the plan documents, not to exceed the dollar amounts set by applicable laws. During 2023, 2022 and 2021, we recognized costs associated with matching contributions of \$6.9 million, \$6.2 million and \$5.9 million, respectively.

**Variable Interest Entity-** During 2022, we dissolved a consolidated variable interest entity joint venture along with related licensing and design and sourcing arrangements, which resulted in recording a termination fee of \$ 5.2 million to operating expenses on the consolidated statements of operations. Assets and liabilities of the joint venture were immaterial.

**Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements-** In November 2023, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the "FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2023-07, *Improvements to Reportable Segment Disclosures*, which updates reportable segment disclosure requirements including, among other things, enhanced disclosures about significant segment expenses and information used to assess segment performance. ASU 2023-07 is effective on a retrospective basis to all prior periods presented beginning with our 2024 Annual Report on Form 10-K and subsequent interim periods. We are currently evaluating the impact of adopting ASU 2023-07 to the notes of the consolidated financial statements.

In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-09, *Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures*, which requires a tabular effective tax rate reconciliation, using both percentages and amounts, with specific categories provided as well as information regarding income taxes paid, net of refunds received, disaggregated by federal, state, and foreign. We early adopted ASU 2023-09 on a retrospective basis for this 2023 Annual Report on Form 10-K, as presented in Note 15, *Income Taxes*.

## **2. ACQUISITIONS**

### **ACQUISITION OF TOPO**

On December 13, 2022, we acquired a 79.4% ownership interest in Topo for \$19.3 million in cash. We have an exclusive call option and the noncontrolling interest holders have a put option with respect to our purchase of the remaining 20.6% ownership interest upon the occurrence of certain events or after a period of three years following the close of the transaction. The redemption price is defined in the operating agreement and is based primarily on a fixed multiple of Topo's trailing 12 months of adjusted earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, and other agreed upon adjustments.

The final purchase price and the allocation of the total consideration to the fair values of the assets, liabilities, and redeemable noncontrolling interest consisted of the following:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Preliminary Purchase Price and Allocation as of December 13, 2022	Measurement Period Adjustments	Final Purchase Price and Allocation as of April 29, 2023
Purchase price cash consideration	\$ 19,062	\$ 193	\$ 19,255
Fair value of assets and liabilities acquired:			
Accounts receivables	\$ 3,195	\$ (150)	\$ 3,045
Inventories	5,612	(20)	5,592
Goodwill	3,460	868	4,328
Intangible assets	12,500	(500)	12,000
Other assets	1,898	—	1,898
Accounts payable and other liabilities	(4,438)	(5)	(4,443)
Redeemable noncontrolling interest	(3,165)	—	(3,165)
	\$ 19,062	\$ 193	\$ 19,255

The fair value of the intangible assets relates to customer relationships and a trademark, which are amortized over a useful life of 10 and 15 years, respectively, and are based on the excess earnings method under the income approach with the relief from royalty method for the trademark. The fair value measurements are based on significant unobservable inputs, including discounted future cash flows, market-based assumed royalty rates, and customer attrition rates. The fair value measurement of the redeemable noncontrolling interest was calculated by considering the implied fair value of Topo using the purchase price and an estimated amount to redeem the noncontrolling interest. The goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the net assets acquired and was primarily attributable to acquiring an established design and sourcing process for athletic footwear. Goodwill is expected to be deductible for income tax purposes. During 2022, we incurred \$1.3 million of acquisition-related costs in connection with the acquisition of Topo, which were included in operating expenses on the consolidated statements of operations.

## ACQUISITION OF KEDS

On February 4, 2023, we acquired Keds, including the Keds brand, inventory, and inventory-related accounts payable, from Wolverine World Wide, Inc. ("Seller"). The cash consideration was funded with available cash and borrowings on the ABL Revolver.

The final purchase price and the allocation of the total consideration to the fair values of the assets and liabilities consisted of the following:

(in thousands)	Preliminary Purchase Price and Allocation as of February 4, 2023	Measurement Period Adjustments	Final Purchase Price and Allocation as of February 3, 2024
<b>Purchase price:</b>			
Cash Consideration	\$ 128,400	\$ (1,096)	\$ 127,304
Due from Seller for estimated contingent consideration	\$ (3,500)	\$ (5,399)	\$ (8,899)
	\$ 124,900	\$ (6,495)	\$ 118,405
<b>Fair value of assets and liabilities acquired:</b>			
Inventories	\$ 46,700	\$ (4,184)	\$ 42,516
Goodwill	\$ 36,787	\$ (11,011)	\$ 25,776
Intangible assets	\$ 44,800	\$ 8,700	\$ 53,500
Accounts payable	\$ (3,387)	\$ —	\$ (3,387)
	\$ 124,900	\$ (6,495)	\$ 118,405

The purchase price was subject to adjustments primarily based upon estimated contingent considerations as provided by the purchase agreement, which are based on recognized sales and incurred marketing costs for certain identified aged inventories and may result in the Seller paying us up to \$15.0 million by March 2024. We recorded an estimated amount due from Seller at fair value based on our estimated probability of the conditions being met requiring payment. Changes to the estimated amount due from Seller after we have finalized the purchase price and the allocation of the total consideration are recorded to earnings and have been immaterial.

The fair value of inventories, which is made up of finished goods, was determined based on market assumptions for realizing a reasonable profit after selling costs. The fair value of the intangible assets relates to \$46.9 million of an indefinite-lived trademark and \$ 6.6 million of customer relationships, which is amortized over a useful life of 10 years, and are based on the excess earnings method under the income approach with the relief from royalty method for the trademark. The fair value measurements are based on significant unobservable inputs, including discounted future cash flows, market-based assumed royalty rates, and customer attrition rates. The goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the net assets acquired and was primarily attributable to acquiring an established design and sourcing process for casual footwear, including kids' footwear, with international distribution. Goodwill is expected to be deductible for income tax purposes. We incurred \$2.9 million of acquisition-related costs in connection with the acquisition of Keds, which was included in operating expenses on the consolidated statements of operations.

## COMBINED RESULTS OF ACQUIRED ENTITIES

As of February 3, 2024, the results of operations for Topo and Keds were not material and are included in the consolidated statements of operations within the Brand Portfolio segment. Supplemental pro forma results of operations reflecting the acquisitions are not presented as the impact on our consolidated financial results would not have been material.

### **3. REVENUE**

#### **DISAGGREGATION OF NET SALES**

**Net Sales by Brand Categories-** The following table presents net sales disaggregated by brand categories for each segment:

(in thousands)	U.S. Retail	Canada Retail <sup>(2)</sup>	Brand Portfolio	Eliminations	Consolidated
<b>2023</b>					
Owned Brands: <sup>(1)</sup>					
Direct-to-consumer	\$ 471,197	\$ 45,025	\$ 65,724	\$ —	\$ 581,946
External customer wholesale, commission income and other	—	—	211,174	—	211,174
Intersegment wholesale and commission income	—	—	72,078	(72,078)	—
Total Owned Brands	471,197	45,025	348,976	(72,078)	793,120
National brands	2,062,652	219,204	—	—	2,281,856
Total net sales	\$ 2,533,849	\$ 264,229	\$ 348,976	\$ (72,078)	\$ 3,074,976
<b>2022</b>					
Owned Brands: <sup>(1)</sup>					
Direct-to-consumer	\$ 569,741	\$ 34,734	\$ 37,840	\$ —	\$ 642,315
External customer wholesale, commission income and other	—	—	202,834	—	202,834
Intersegment wholesale and commission income	—	—	87,041	(87,041)	—
Total Owned Brands	569,741	34,734	327,715	(87,041)	845,149
National brands	2,221,772	248,507	—	—	2,470,279
Total net sales	\$ 2,791,513	\$ 283,241	\$ 327,715	\$ (87,041)	\$ 3,315,428
<b>2021</b>					
Owned Brands: <sup>(1)</sup>					
Direct-to-consumer	\$ 421,398	\$ 14,612	\$ 27,876	\$ —	\$ 463,886
External customer wholesale, commission income and other	—	—	164,192	—	164,192
Intersegment wholesale and commission income	—	—	93,956	(93,956)	—
Total Owned Brands	421,398	14,612	286,024	(93,956)	628,078
National brands	2,348,308	220,197	—	—	2,568,505
Total net sales	\$ 2,769,706	\$ 234,809	\$ 286,024	\$ (93,956)	\$ 3,196,583

(1) "Owned Brands" refers to those brands we have rights to sell through ownership or license arrangements. Beginning in the first quarter of 2023, sales of the Keds brand are included in Owned Brands as a result of our acquisition of Keds. Sales of the Keds brand in periods prior to the first quarter of 2023 are not recast as this brand was considered a national brand during those periods.

(2) Beginning with this Form 10-K, we are providing a breakout of Canada Retail segment net sales by brand categories and we have recast 2022 and 2021 on a consistent basis.

**Net Sales by Product and Service Categories** - The following table presents net sales disaggregated by product and service categories for each segment:

(in thousands)	2023	2022	2021
Net sales:			
U.S. Retail segment:			
Women's footwear	\$ 1,628,769	\$ 1,803,486	\$ 1,772,729
Men's footwear	571,142	611,426	620,631
Kids' footwear	197,098	220,665	234,806
Accessories and other	136,840	155,936	141,540
	<b>2,533,849</b>	<b>2,791,513</b>	<b>2,769,706</b>
Canada Retail segment:			
Women's footwear	146,061	151,459	117,045
Men's footwear	69,261	75,401	60,972
Kids' footwear	38,831	44,931	48,503
Accessories and other	10,076	11,450	8,289
	<b>264,229</b>	<b>283,241</b>	<b>234,809</b>
Brand Portfolio segment:			
Wholesale	271,655	276,887	240,491
Commission income and other	11,597	12,988	17,657
Direct-to-consumer	65,724	37,840	27,876
	<b>348,976</b>	<b>327,715</b>	<b>286,024</b>
Total segment net sales	<b>3,147,054</b>	<b>3,402,469</b>	<b>3,290,539</b>
Elimination of intersegment sales	(72,078)	(87,041)	(93,956)
Total net sales	<b>\$ 3,074,976</b>	<b>\$ 3,315,428</b>	<b>\$ 3,196,583</b>

#### DEFERRED REVENUE LIABILITIES

We record deferred revenue liabilities, included in accrued expenses on the consolidated balance sheets, for remaining obligations we have to our customers. The following table presents the changes and total balances for gift cards and loyalty programs:

(in thousands)	2023	2022	2021
Gift cards:			
Beginning of period			
Beginning of period	\$ 35,121	\$ 36,783	\$ 34,442
Gift cards redeemed and breakage recognized to net sales	(66,466)	(74,016)	(75,352)
Gift cards issued	63,007	72,354	77,693
End of period	<b>\$ 31,662</b>	<b>\$ 35,121</b>	<b>\$ 36,783</b>
Loyalty programs:			
Beginning of period			
Beginning of period	\$ 16,900	\$ 15,736	\$ 11,379
Loyalty certificates redeemed and expired and other adjustments recognized to net sales	(31,712)	(32,923)	(30,453)
Deferred revenue for loyalty points issued	30,783	34,087	34,810
End of period	<b>\$ 15,971</b>	<b>\$ 16,900</b>	<b>\$ 15,736</b>

## CUSTOMER RETURNS AND ALLOWANCES

We reduce sales by the amount of actual and remaining expected customer returns and allowances, and cost of sales by the amount of merchandise we expect to recover. Customer allowances may be provided to our wholesale customers for margin assistance, advertising support, and various other deductions. Customer returns and allowances are estimated based on anticipated future activity using historical experience and trends and existing arrangements with customers.

The following table presents the changes and total balances for customer returns and allowances:

(in thousands)	2023	2022	2021
Beginning of period	\$ 19,337	\$ 20,671	\$ 21,912
Net sales reduced for estimated returns and allowances	489,375	483,418	433,111
Actual returns and allowances during the period	(489,143)	(484,752)	(434,352)
End of period	\$ 19,569	\$ 19,337	\$ 20,671

As of February 3, 2024 and January 28, 2023, the asset for recovery of merchandise returns was \$ 10.0 million and \$8.8 million, respectively, and is included in prepaid expenses and other current assets on the consolidated balance sheets.

## 4. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

### SCHOTTENSTEIN AFFILIATES

We have transactions with entities owned or controlled by Jay L. Schottenstein, the executive chairman of our Board, and members of his family (the "Schottenstein Affiliates"). As of February 3, 2024, the Schottenstein Affiliates beneficially owned approximately 26% of the Company's outstanding common shares, representing approximately 62% of the combined voting power, consisting of, in the aggregate, 7.1 million Class A common shares and 7.7 million Class B common shares. The following summarizes the related party transactions with the Schottenstein Affiliates for the relevant periods:

**Leases**- We lease certain store and office locations that are owned by the Schottenstein Affiliates. We also leased a fulfillment center from a Schottenstein Affiliate through September 2022 that was not renewed. See Note 13, *Leases*, for rent expense and future minimum lease payment requirements associated with the Schottenstein Affiliates.

**Other Purchases and Services**- During 2023, 2022 and 2021, we had other purchases and services we incurred from the Schottenstein Affiliates of \$2.7 million, \$4.3 million and \$4.9 million, respectively.

**Due to Related Parties**- Amounts due to the Schottenstein Affiliates, other than operating lease liabilities, were immaterial for all periods presented.

### EQUITY METHOD INVESTMENTS

**ABG-Camuto**- We have a 40.0% ownership interest in ABG-Camuto. We have a licensing agreement with ABG-Camuto, pursuant to which we pay royalties on the net sales of the brands owned by ABG-Camuto, subject to guaranteed minimums. For 2023, 2022 and 2021, we recorded royalty expense for amounts paid to ABG-Camuto of \$18.1 million, \$18.3 million and \$18.2 million, respectively. Amounts due to ABG-Camuto were immaterial for all periods presented.

**Le Tigre**- We have a 33.3% ownership interest in Le Tigre. During 2022, we entered into a license agreement with Le Tigre, whereby we pay royalties on our net sales of the Le Tigre brand, subject to guaranteed minimums. The license agreement provides for the exclusive right to design and source Le Tigre branded footwear. Activity with Le Tigre was immaterial for all periods presented.

## 5. EARNINGS PER SHARE

Basic earnings per share is based on net income attributable to Designer Brands Inc. and the weighted average of Class A and Class B common shares outstanding. Diluted earnings per share reflects the potential dilution of common shares adjusted for outstanding stock options and RSUs calculated using the treasury stock method.

The following is a reconciliation between basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, as used in the calculation of earnings per share attributable to Designer Brands Inc.:

(in thousands)	2023	2022	2021
Weighted average basic shares outstanding	<b>61,296</b>	67,603	73,024
Dilutive effect of stock-based compensation awards	<b>2,079</b>	4,498	4,244
Weighted average diluted shares outstanding	<b>63,375</b>	72,101	77,268

For 2023, 2022 and 2021, the number of shares relating to potentially dilutive stock-based compensation awards that were excluded from the computation of diluted earnings per share due to their anti-dilutive effect was 2.6 million, 2.9 million and 3.1 million, respectively.

## 6. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

The DSW Inc. 2014 Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "Plan") provides for the issuance of stock-based compensation awards to eligible recipients. Eligible recipients include associates, including executive officers, and non-employee directors. The maximum number of shares of Class A common shares underlying awards that may be issued over the term of the Plan cannot exceed 11.0 million shares. As of February 3, 2024, 6.1 million Class A common shares remain available for future stock-based compensation grants under the Plan. During 2023, 2022 and 2021, we recorded stock-based compensation expense of \$29.4 million, \$28.5 million and \$23.9 million, respectively.

### STOCK OPTIONS

Stock options were granted with an exercise price per share equal to the fair market value of our Class A common shares on the grant date. Stock options generally vest 20% per year on a cumulative basis and remain exercisable for a period of 10 years from the date of grant. As of February 3, 2024, there were no unvested stock options and stock option activity for the periods presented was immaterial.

### RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS

Grants of time-based RSUs generally cliff vest after three years, and performance-based RSUs generally cliff vest after three years based upon the achievement of pre-established goals as of the end of the first year of the term. RSUs receive dividend equivalents in the form of additional RSUs, which are subject to the same restrictions and forfeiture provisions as the original award. The grant date fair value of RSUs is based on the closing market price of the Class A common shares on the date of the grant.

The following table summarizes the RSU activity for 2023:

(shares in thousands)	Time-Based RSUs			Performance-Based RSUs		
	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Outstanding - beginning of period	<b>6,790</b>	\$ 9.95	<b>969</b>	\$ 14.79		
Granted	<b>2,757</b>	\$ 8.97	<b>819</b>	\$ 8.63		
Vested	<b>(4,562)</b>	\$ 7.78	<b>(302)</b>	\$ 15.38		
Forfeited	<b>(602)</b>	\$ 11.99	<b>(250)</b>	\$ 11.34		
Outstanding - end of period	<b>4,383</b>	\$ 11.31	<b>1,236</b>	\$ 11.26		

The total fair value of time-based RSUs that vested during 2023, 2022 and 2021, was \$ 35.5 million, \$17.0 million and \$15.1 million, respectively. As of February 3, 2024, the total compensation cost related to unvested time-based RSUs not yet recognized was \$21.2 million, with a weighted average expense recognition period remaining of 1.9 years.

The total fair value of performance-based RSUs that vested during 2023, 2022 and 2021 was \$ 4.6 million, \$3.7 million and \$7.4 million, respectively. As of February 3, 2024, the total compensation cost related to unvested performance-based RSUs not yet recognized was approximately \$ 1.3 million, with a weighted average expense recognition period remaining of 1.0 year.

#### **DIRECTOR STOCK UNITS**

We issue stock units to non-employee directors. Stock units are granted to each director on the date of each annual meeting of shareholders based on the closing market price of the Class A common shares. In addition, each director that is eligible to receive compensation for board service may elect to have the cash portion of such compensation paid in the form of stock units. Director stock units vest immediately, and directors are given the option to settle their units 30 days after the grant date, at a specified date more than 30 days following the grant date, or defer receipt until completion of board service. Director stock units not yet settled, which are not subject to forfeiture, are considered to be outstanding for the purposes of computing basic earnings per share. As of February 3, 2024, we had 0.5 million director stock units not yet settled.

#### **7. SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY**

##### **SHARES**

Our Class A common shares are listed for trading under the ticker symbol "DBI" on the New York Stock Exchange. There is currently no public market for the Company's Class B common shares, but the Class B common shares can be converted into the Company's Class A common shares at the election of the holder on a share for share basis. Holders of Class A common shares are entitled to one vote per share and holders of Class B common shares are entitled to eight votes per share on matters submitted to shareholders for approval.

The following table provides additional information for our common shares:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	<b>February 3, 2024</b>		<b>January 28, 2023</b>	
	<b>Class A</b>	<b>Class B</b>	<b>Class A</b>	<b>Class B</b>
Authorized shares	<b>250,000</b>	<b>100,000</b>	<b>250,000</b>	<b>100,000</b>
Issued shares	<b>92,051</b>	<b>7,733</b>	<b>88,803</b>	<b>7,733</b>
Outstanding shares	<b>49,491</b>	<b>7,733</b>	<b>55,921</b>	<b>7,733</b>
Treasury shares	<b>42,560</b>	—	<b>32,882</b>	—

We have authorized 100 million shares of no par value preferred shares, with no shares issued for any of the periods presented.

##### **DIVIDENDS**

On March 14, 2024, the Board declared a quarterly cash dividend payment of \$ 0.05 per share for both Class A and Class B common shares. The dividend will be paid on April 12, 2024 to shareholders of record as of the close of business on March 29, 2024.

##### **SHARE REPURCHASES**

On August 17, 2017, the Board authorized the repurchase of an additional \$500.0 million of Class A common shares under our share repurchase program, which was added to the \$33.5 million remaining from the previous authorization. On June 8, 2023, we commenced a modified "Dutch Auction" tender offer (the "Tender Offer"), to purchase up to \$100.0 million of the Company's Class A common shares. The Tender Offer expired on July 7, 2023 and on July 12, 2023, we repurchased 1.5 million Class A common shares under the Tender Offer at a purchase price of \$ 10.00 per share and at an aggregate cost of \$15.1 million, including transaction costs. During 2023, we repurchased an aggregate of 9.7 million Class A common shares, including open market purchases and the 1.5 million Class A common shares purchased under the Tender Offer, at an aggregate cost of \$102.2 million, including transaction costs and excise tax. Share repurchases were funded from the proceeds from our Term Loan. As of February 3, 2024, \$87.7 million of Class A common shares remained available for repurchase under the share repurchase program. The share repurchase program may be suspended, modified, or discontinued at any time, and we have no obligation to repurchase any amount of our Class A common shares under the program. Under the share repurchase program, shares will be repurchased in the open market at times and in amounts considered appropriate based on price and market conditions.

**8. RECEIVABLES**

Receivables, net, consisted of the following:

(in thousands)	February 3, 2024	January 28, 2023
Customer accounts receivables:		
Receivables with payment guarantee by third-party provider	\$ 18,615	\$ 19,539
Receivables without payment guarantee	7,890	5,241
Income tax receivable	44,476	44,021
Other receivables	13,093	9,274
Total receivables	84,074	78,075
Allowance for doubtful accounts	(484)	(312)
	\$ 83,590	\$ 77,763

Activity for the allowance for doubtful accounts was immaterial for all periods presented.

**9. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT**

Property and equipment, net, consisted of the following:

(dollars in thousands)	Useful Life (years)	February 3, 2024	January 28, 2023
Land	Indefinite	\$ 1,110	\$ 1,110
Buildings	39	12,485	12,485
Building and leasehold improvements	3-20 or the lease term if shorter	447,715	434,958
Furniture, fixtures and equipment	3-15	455,871	437,606
Software	3-5	232,148	217,485
Construction-in-progress		10,541	21,368
Total property and equipment		1,159,870	1,125,012
Accumulated depreciation and amortization		(939,931)	(889,582)
		\$ 219,939	\$ 235,430

## **10. GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

### **GOODWILL**

The following table presents the changes to goodwill by segment:

(in thousands)	February 3, 2024			January 28, 2023		
	Goodwill	Accumulated Impairments	Net	Goodwill	Accumulated Impairments	Net
<b>Beginning of period by segment:</b>						
U.S. Retail	\$ 93,655	\$ —	\$ 93,655	\$ 93,655	\$ —	\$ 93,655
Canada Retail	41,357	(41,357)	—	43,114	(43,114)	—
Brand Portfolio	23,449	(19,989)	3,460	19,989	(19,989)	—
	<b>158,461</b>	<b>(61,346)</b>	<b>97,115</b>	<b>156,758</b>	<b>(63,103)</b>	<b>93,655</b>
<b>Activity by segment:</b>						
Canada Retail-						
Currency translation adjustment	(429)	429	—	(1,757)	1,757	—
Brand Portfolio:						
Purchase price and allocation adjustments for acquisition of Topo	868	—	868	3,460	—	3,460
Acquired Keds goodwill	25,776	—	25,776	—	—	—
	<b>26,215</b>	<b>429</b>	<b>26,644</b>	<b>1,703</b>	<b>1,757</b>	<b>3,460</b>
<b>End of period by segment:</b>						
U.S. Retail	<b>93,655</b>	—	<b>93,655</b>	<b>93,655</b>	—	<b>93,655</b>
Canada Retail	40,928	(40,928)	—	41,357	(41,357)	—
Brand Portfolio	50,093	(19,989)	30,104	23,449	(19,989)	3,460
	<b>\$ 184,676</b>	<b>\$ (60,917)</b>	<b>\$ 123,759</b>	<b>\$ 158,461</b>	<b>\$ (61,346)</b>	<b>\$ 97,115</b>

### **INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

Intangible assets, net, consisted of the following:

(in thousands)	February 3, 2024			January 28, 2023		
	Cost	Accumulated Amortization	Net	Cost	Accumulated Amortization	Net
Definite-lived customer relationships	\$ 14,338	\$ (4,049)	\$ 10,289	\$ 7,852	\$ (1,454)	\$ 6,398
Definite-lived trademark	11,953	(1,099)	10,854	10,853	(292)	10,561
Indefinite-lived trademarks and tradenames	61,684	—	61,684	14,907	—	14,907
	<b>\$ 87,975</b>	<b>\$ (5,148)</b>	<b>\$ 82,827</b>	<b>\$ 33,612</b>	<b>\$ (1,746)</b>	<b>\$ 31,866</b>

Definite-lived customer relationships and trademarks have a useful life of 10 and 15 years, respectively. During 2023, 2022 and 2021, amortization expense for intangible assets was \$1.9 million, \$0.4 million and \$0.1 million, respectively, included within operating expenses on the consolidated statements of operations. As of February 3, 2024, the estimated future annual amortization expense for the intangible assets is \$1.9 million over the next 5 years.

## **11. ACCRUED EXPENSES**

Accrued expenses consisted of the following:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	<b>February 3, 2024</b>	<b>January 28, 2023</b>
Gift cards	\$ 31,662	\$ 35,121
Accrued compensation and related expenses	19,342	45,019
Accrued taxes	23,134	19,419
Loyalty programs deferred revenue	15,971	16,900
Customer returns and allowances	19,569	19,337
Other	49,944	54,880
	<b>\$ 159,622</b>	<b>\$ 190,676</b>

## **12. DEBT**

Debt consisted of the following:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	<b>February 3, 2024</b>	<b>January 28, 2023</b>
ABL Revolver	\$ 301,070	\$ 281,035
Term Loan	133,125	—
Total debt	434,195	281,035
Less unamortized Term Loan debt issuance costs	(7,101)	—
Less current maturities of long-term debt	(6,750)	—
Long-term debt	<b>\$ 420,344</b>	<b>\$ 281,035</b>

As of February 3, 2024, future maturities of debt are as follows:

<i>(in thousands)</i>		
2024		\$ 6,750
2025		6,750
2026		6,750
2027		413,945
Total		<b>\$ 434,195</b>

### ***ABL REVOLVER***

On March 30, 2022, we replaced our previous senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility with our current ABL Revolver, which was subsequently amended on February 28, 2023 and June 23, 2023. The amended ABL Revolver provides a revolving line of credit of up to \$600.0 million, including a Canadian sub-limit of up to \$60.0 million, a \$75.0 million sub-limit for the issuance of letters of credit, a \$ 60.0 million sub-limit for swing-loan advances for U.S. borrowings, and a \$6.0 million sub-limit for swing-loan advances for Canadian borrowings. In addition, the ABL Revolver includes a first-in last-out term loan ("FILO Term Loan") of up to \$30.0 million, which was drawn in full on February 28, 2023. The FILO Term Loan may be repaid in full, but not in part, so long as certain payment conditions are satisfied. Once repaid, no portion of the FILO Term Loan may be reborrowed. Our ABL Revolver matures in March 2027 and is secured by a first-priority lien on substantially all of our personal property assets, including credit card receivables and inventory. The ABL Revolver may be used to provide funds for working capital, capital expenditures, share repurchases, other expenditures, and permitted acquisitions as defined by the credit facility agreement. The amount of credit available is limited to a borrowing base formulated on, among other things, a percentage of the book value of eligible inventory and credit card receivables, as reduced by certain reserves. As of February 3, 2024, the revolving line of credit (excluding the FILO Term Loan) had a borrowing base of \$437.0 million, with \$271.1 million in outstanding borrowings and \$ 5.0 million in letters of credit issued, resulting in \$160.9 million available for borrowings.

Borrowings under the revolving line of credit and letters of credit issued under the ABL Revolver accrue interest, at our option, at a rate equal to: (A) a base rate per annum equal to the greatest of (i) the prime rate, (ii) the Fed Funds Rate (as defined in the credit facility agreement and subject to a floor of 0%) plus 0.5%, and (iii) Adjusted Term SOFR (as defined in the credit facility agreement) plus 1.0%; or (B) a one-month, three-month or six-month Adjusted Term SOFR per annum (subject to a floor of 0%), plus, in each instance, an applicable rate to be determined based on average availability. The FILO Term Loan accrues interest, at our option, at a rate equal to: (A) a fluctuating interest rate per annum equal to the greatest of (i) the prime rate, (ii) the Fed Funds Rate plus 0.5%, or (iii) Adjusted Term SOFR plus 1.0%, plus 2.5%; or (B) Adjusted Term SOFR for the interest period in effect for such borrowing plus 3.5%. Commitment fees are based on the unused portion of the ABL Revolver available for borrowings. Interest expense related to the ABL Revolver includes interest on borrowings and letters of credit, with an interest rate of 7.6% as of February 3, 2024, commitment fees, and the amortization of debt issuance costs.

#### **TERM LOAN**

On June 23, 2023, we entered into the Term Loan and have since borrowed the maximum aggregate amount of \$ 135.0 million during 2023, consisting of \$121.5 million in U.S. loans and \$13.5 million in Canadian loans (denominated in USD). The Term Loan matures at the earliest of the date the ABL Revolver matures (currently March 2027) or five years from closing of the Term Loan (June 2028). The Term Loan is collateralized by a first priority lien on substantially all of our personal, real, and intellectual property and by a second priority lien on the assets used as collateral for the ABL revolver, primarily credit card receivables, accounts receivable, and inventory.

Borrowings under the Term Loan bear interest at a per annum rate equal to: (A) an adjusted three-month SOFR per annum (subject to a floor of 2.0%), plus 7.0%; or if (A) is not available, then (B) a base rate per annum equal to the greater of (i) 2.0%, (ii) the prime rate, (iii) the Fed Funds Rate plus 0.5%, and (iv) the Adjusted Term SOFR plus 1.0%; plus, in each instance, 6.0%, with an interest rate of 12.4% (effective interest rate of 13.8% when including the amortization of debt issuance costs) as of February 3, 2024.

#### **DEBT COVENANTS**

The ABL Revolver requires us to maintain a fixed charge coverage ratio covenant of not less than 1:1 when availability is less than the greater of \$ 47.3 million or 10.0% of the maximum borrowing amount. At any time that liquidity is less than \$ 100.0 million, the Term Loan requires a maximum consolidated net leverage ratio as of the last day of each fiscal month, calculated on a trailing twelve-month basis, of (1) 2.25 to 1.00 for any trailing twelve-month period through February 3, 2024, and (2) 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter. Testing of the consolidated net leverage ratio ends after liquidity has been greater than or equal to \$100.0 million for a period of 45 consecutive days. The ABL Revolver and the Term Loan also contain customary covenants restricting certain activities, including limitations on our ability to sell assets, engage in acquisitions, enter into transactions involving related parties, incur additional debt, grant liens on assets, pay dividends or repurchase stock, and make certain other changes. There are specific exceptions to these covenants including, in some cases, upon satisfying specified payment conditions based on availability. The ABL Revolver and the Term Loan contain customary events of default, including failure to comply with certain financial and other covenants. Upon an event of default that is not cured or waived within the cure periods, in addition to other remedies that may be available to the lenders, our obligations may be accelerated, outstanding letters of credit may be required to be cash collateralized, and remedies may be exercised against the collateral. As of February 3, 2024, we were in compliance with all financial covenants contained in the ABL Revolver and the Term Loan.

#### **TERMINATION OF PREVIOUS TERM LOAN**

On February 8, 2022, we settled in full the \$ 231.3 million principal amount outstanding on that date under our previous senior secured term loan agreement ("Previous Term Loan"). In connection with this settlement, during 2022 we incurred a \$12.7 million loss on extinguishment of debt, composed of a \$6.9 million prepayment premium and a \$ 5.7 million write-off of unamortized debt issuance costs.

#### **13. LEASES**

We lease our stores, our distribution center located in New Jersey, and other facilities under operating lease arrangements with unrelated parties and related parties owned by the Schottenstein Affiliates. We pay variable amounts for certain lease and non-lease components, contingent rent based on sales for certain leases where the sales are in excess of specified levels, and leases that have certain contingent triggering events that are in effect. We also lease equipment under operating leases. We receive operating sublease income from unrelated third parties for leasing portions or all of certain properties.

Operating sublease income and lease expense consisted of the following:

(in thousands)	2023	2022	2021
Operating sublease income	\$ 7,916	\$ 10,077	\$ 11,879
Operating lease expense:			
Lease expense to unrelated parties	\$ 190,497	\$ 187,372	\$ 192,146
Lease expense to related parties	6,622	7,783	9,273
Variable lease expense to unrelated parties	69,324	71,830	73,159
Variable lease expense to related parties	1,460	1,422	1,520
	\$ 267,903	\$ 268,407	\$ 276,098

Lease term and discount rate for our operating leases were as follows:

	February 3, 2024	January 28, 2023
Other operating lease information:		
Weighted-average remaining lease term	5.9 years	5.7 years
Weighted-average discount rate	4.9 %	4.2 %

As of February 3, 2024, our future fixed minimum lease payments are as follows:

(in thousands)	Unrelated Parties	Related Parties	Total
2024	\$ 186,425	\$ 4,856	\$ 191,281
2025	179,374	5,637	185,011
2026	148,711	5,241	153,952
2027	120,796	4,742	125,538
2028	84,216	3,075	87,291
Future fiscal years thereafter	203,883	6,398	210,281
	923,405	29,949	953,354
Less discounting impact on operating leases	(134,879)	(5,783)	(140,662)
Total operating lease liabilities	788,526	24,166	812,692
Less current operating lease liabilities	(160,886)	(5,645)	(166,531)
Non-current operating lease liabilities	\$ 627,640	\$ 18,521	\$ 646,161

As of February 3, 2024, we had entered into lease commitments for four new store locations, four store relocations, and one new distribution center where the leases have not yet commenced, and therefore the lease liabilities have not yet been recorded. We expect the lease commencements to begin over the next five fiscal quarters for these locations, and we will record additional operating lease liabilities of approximately \$31.8 million. As it relates to the new distribution center, we have also entered into lease commitments for the equipment that will be used to operate the distribution center, which are expected to commence over the next five fiscal quarters and we will record additional finance lease liabilities of approximately \$33.4 million.

#### **14. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

##### **LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

We are involved in various legal proceedings that are incidental to the conduct of our business. Although it is not possible to predict with certainty the eventual outcome of any litigation, we believe the amount of any potential liability with respect to current legal proceedings will not be material to the results of operations or financial condition. As additional information becomes available, we will assess any potential liability related to pending litigation and revise the estimates as needed.

## GUARANTEES

We provide guarantees for lease obligations that are scheduled to expire in 2025 for locations that have been leased to third parties. If a third party does not pay the rent or vacates the premises, we may be required to make full rent payments to the landlord. As of February 3, 2024, the total future payment requirements for these guarantees were approximately \$4.1 million.

## CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS

As of February 3, 2024, we had entered into various noncancelable purchase and service agreements, including agreements with remaining terms in excess of one year and construction commitments for capital items to be purchased for projects that were under construction or for which a lease has been signed. In addition, we have license agreements that allow us to use brands owned by third parties, including a license agreement with our equity investments (related parties), that have guaranteed minimum royalty payments.

As of February 3, 2024, our noncancelable purchase obligations and future guaranteed minimum royalty payments were as follows:

(in thousands)	Noncancelable Purchase Obligations	Guaranteed Minimum Royalties			Total
		Unrelated Parties	Related Parties		
2024	\$ 18,852	\$ 15,934	\$ 20,163	\$ 36,097	
2025	5,839	16,184	20,225		36,409
2026	3,887	16,434	20,325		36,759
2027	893	16,434	20,213		36,647
2028	518	14,184	19,650		33,834
	\$ 29,989	\$ 79,170	\$ 100,576	\$ 179,746	

## 15. INCOME TAXES

Income before income taxes consisted of the following:

(in thousands)	2023	2022	2021
Domestic income	\$ 19,499	\$ 131,131	\$ 161,409
Foreign income	20,698	28,393	11,616
	\$ 40,197	\$ 159,524	\$ 173,025

Income tax provision (benefit) consisted of the following:

(in thousands)	2023	2022	2021
<b>Current:</b>			
Federal	\$ (594)	\$ 36,018	\$ 16,696
State and local	547	12,120	1,061
Foreign	1,904	449	1,774
Total current tax expense	1,857	48,587	19,531
<b>Deferred:</b>			
Federal	3,766	(29,025)	(555)
State and local	5,362	(10,591)	124
Foreign	(4)	(12,113)	(556)
Total deferred tax expense (benefit)	9,124	(51,729)	(987)
Income tax provision (benefit)	\$ 10,981	\$ (3,142)	\$ 18,544

The following presents a reconciliation of the income tax provision based on the U.S. federal statutory tax rate to the total effective tax rate:

(dollars in thousands)	2023		2022		2021	
	Amount	%	Amount	%	Amount	%
U.S. federal tax at statutory rate	\$ 8,441	21.0 %	\$ 33,502	21.0 %	\$ 36,335	21.0 %
State and local income taxes, net of federal income tax effect <sup>(1)</sup>	(92)	(0.2)	242	0.2	(3,041)	(1.8)
Foreign tax effects:						
Statutory tax rate difference between Canada and U.S.	882	2.2	1,162	0.6	607	0.4
Changes in valuation allowances	—	—	(19,408)	(12.2)	(584)	(0.3)
Other	190	0.5	419	0.4	(795)	(0.5)
Effects of changes in tax laws or rates enacted in the current period	—	—	—	—	(1,697)	(1.0)
Changes in valuation allowances	(588)	(1.5)	(28,870)	(18.1)	(16,832)	(9.7)
Nontaxable or nondeductible items:						
Share-based payment awards	(2,205)	(5.5)	1,470	0.9	1,268	0.7
Limitation on executive compensation	5,783	14.4	4,683	2.9	5,531	3.2
Federal interest income	(2,474)	(6.2)	(3,029)	(1.9)	(502)	(0.3)
Other	(258)	(0.6)	772	0.5	(1,383)	(0.8)
Changes in unrecognized tax benefits	1,540	3.8	6,045	3.8	1,361	0.8
Other adjustments	(238)	(0.6)	(130)	(0.1)	(1,724)	(1.0)
Effective tax rate	\$ 10,981	27.3 %	\$ (3,142)	(2.0)%	\$ 18,544	10.7 %

(1) State taxes in New York and California made up the majority (greater than 50%) of the tax effect in this category.

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to significant portions of the deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows:

(in thousands)	February 3, 2024	January 28, 2023
Deferred tax assets:		
Operating lease liabilities	\$ 206,720	\$ 209,310
Net operating losses	17,891	21,688
Stock-based compensation	8,153	9,503
Inventories	7,485	9,252
Interest	4,409	—
Accrued expenses	3,930	7,038
Loyalty programs deferred revenue	3,742	3,905
State bonus depreciation	3,243	3,655
Gift cards	2,517	2,756
Other	3,892	2,055
	261,982	269,162
Less: valuation allowance	(12,131)	(14,027)
Total deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowance	249,851	255,135
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Operating lease assets	(186,896)	(182,953)
Property and equipment	(15,902)	(19,068)
Other	(7,986)	(4,829)
Total deferred tax liabilities	(210,784)	(206,850)
Net deferred tax assets	\$ 39,067	\$ 48,285

As of February 3, 2024, the remaining valuation allowance was primarily related to state deferred tax assets. Additionally, there were \$ 12.8 million state, \$4.4 million foreign, and \$0.7 million federal net operating losses, which, if not utilized, a portion of the carryovers will begin to expire in 2025, 2038, and 2036, respectively. During 2020, a valuation allowance was recognized as a reserve on the total deferred tax asset balance and was maintained until the end of 2022. This valuation allowance was the result of losses incurred in 2020 due to the impacts of the coronavirus pandemic that resulted in a three-year cumulative loss position, which was significant objective negative evidence in considering whether deferred tax assets were realizable. During 2022, we released the valuation allowance on the majority of the U.S. and Canada deferred tax assets given the continued realization of income since 2020, being in a three-year cumulative adjusted earnings position, and having projected future income. These factors provided sufficient evidence to conclude that it is more likely than not that the majority of the U.S. and Canada deferred tax assets are realizable.

The following table presents the changes in valuation allowance:

(in thousands)	2023	2022	2021
Valuation allowance - beginning of period	\$ 14,027	\$ 70,762	\$ 101,185
Allowances taken or written off	(666)	(55,654)	(29,950)
Other adjustments	(1,230)	(1,081)	(473)
Valuation allowance - end of period	\$ 12,131	\$ 14,027	\$ 70,762

We intend to continue to invest all of the earnings of foreign subsidiaries, as well as our capital in these subsidiaries outside of the U.S. and we do not expect to incur any significant additional taxes related to such amounts.

Net cash paid (refunds received) for income taxes consisted of the following:

(in thousands)	2023	2022	2021
Federal	\$ 15,500	\$ (83,316)	\$ 28,859
Aggregated state and local jurisdictions	1,853	6,629	(907)
Disaggregated state and local jurisdictions:			
California	941	—	—
New York	(2,534)	—	—
City of Columbus, Ohio	1,005	—	—
Foreign	307	555	467
Net cash paid (refunds received) for income taxes	\$ 17,072	\$ (76,132)	\$ 28,419

The following table presents the changes in gross unrecognized tax benefits:

(in thousands)	2023	2022	2021
Unrecognized tax benefits - beginning of period	\$ 15,785	\$ 11,108	\$ 10,087
Additions for tax positions taken in the current year	3,042	5,342	1,021
Lapses of applicable statutes of limitations	(2,323)	—	—
Settlements of tax positions taken in prior years	(71)	(665)	—
Unrecognized tax benefits - end of period	\$ 16,433	\$ 15,785	\$ 11,108

We recognize interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as a component of the income tax provision (benefit). As of February 3, 2024, January 28, 2023 and January 29, 2022, interest and penalties were \$5.6 million, \$4.7 million and \$3.1 million, respectively.

## **16. SEGMENT REPORTING**

Our three reportable segments, which are also operating segments, are the U.S. Retail segment, the Canada Retail segment, and the Brand Portfolio segment. We have determined that the Chief Operating Decision Maker ("CODM") is our CEO and we have identified such segments based on internal management reporting and responsibilities. The performance of each segment is based primarily on net sales and gross profit. As a result, we do not allocate operating expenses to the segments. Total assets

by segment are not presented in the table below as the CODM does not evaluate, manage, or measure performance of segments using total assets.

The following table provides certain financial data by segment reconciled to the consolidated financial statements:

(in thousands)	U.S. Retail	Canada Retail	Brand Portfolio	Corporate / Eliminations	Consolidated
<b>2023</b>					
Net sales:					
External customer sales	\$ 2,533,849	\$ 264,229	\$ 276,898	\$ —	\$ 3,074,976
Intersegment sales	—	—	72,078	(72,078)	—
Total net sales	\$ 2,533,849	\$ 264,229	\$ 348,976	\$ (72,078)	\$ 3,074,976
Gross profit	\$ 794,266	\$ 84,794	\$ 92,545	\$ 3,281	\$ 974,886
Income from equity investments	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 9,390	\$ —	\$ 9,390
Cash paid for property and equipment	\$ 27,977	\$ 5,719	\$ 2,211	\$ 19,090	\$ 54,997
Depreciation and amortization	\$ 27,250	\$ 6,178	\$ 7,811	\$ 24,901	\$ 66,140
<b>2022</b>					
Net sales:					
External customer sales	\$ 2,791,513	\$ 283,241	\$ 240,674	\$ —	\$ 3,315,428
Intersegment sales	—	—	87,041	(87,041)	—
Total net sales	\$ 2,791,513	\$ 283,241	\$ 327,715	\$ (87,041)	\$ 3,315,428
Gross profit	\$ 904,583	\$ 99,121	\$ 72,006	\$ 3,515	\$ 1,079,225
Income from equity investments	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 8,864	\$ —	\$ 8,864
Cash paid for property and equipment	\$ 27,567	\$ 3,169	\$ 1,501	\$ 22,737	\$ 54,974
Depreciation and amortization	\$ 45,101	\$ 6,629	\$ 5,480	\$ 24,105	\$ 81,315
<b>2021</b>					
Net sales:					
External customer sales	\$ 2,769,706	\$ 234,809	\$ 192,068	\$ —	\$ 3,196,583
Intersegment sales	—	—	93,956	(93,956)	—
Total net sales	\$ 2,769,706	\$ 234,809	\$ 286,024	\$ (93,956)	\$ 3,196,583
Gross profit	\$ 933,555	\$ 76,728	\$ 66,774	\$ (8,420)	\$ 1,068,637
Income from equity investment	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 8,986	\$ —	\$ 8,986
Cash paid for property and equipment	\$ 15,296	\$ 3,225	\$ 630	\$ 13,879	\$ 33,030
Depreciation and amortization	\$ 40,693	\$ 7,378	\$ 5,262	\$ 24,590	\$ 77,923

The U.S. Retail and Brand Portfolio segments net sales recognized were primarily based on sales to customers in the U.S., and the Canada Retail segment net sales recognized were based on sales to customers in Canada. Net sales realized from geographic markets outside of the U.S. and Canada were collectively immaterial.

As of February 3, 2024 and January 28, 2023, long-lived assets, consisting of property and equipment and operating lease assets, included \$ 879.2 million and \$875.7 million, respectively, in the U.S. and \$61.1 million and \$58.6 million, respectively, in Canada, with only an immaterial amount in other countries. No single customer accounted for 10% or more of consolidated total net sales. However, the Brand Portfolio segment has five customers that make up 40% of its segment net sales, excluding intersegment net sales, and the loss of any or all of these customers could have a material adverse effect on the Brand Portfolio segment.

---

## **CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

---

None.

---

## **CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

---

### **EVALUATION OF DISCLOSURE CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

We, under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, performed an evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")). Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded, as of the end of the period covered by this Form 10-K, that such disclosure controls and procedures were effective.

### **MANAGEMENT'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING**

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for us (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act). Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. Management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control system as of February 3, 2024. In making its assessment, we used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013). Based on this assessment, management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting.

Deloitte & Touche LLP (PCAOB ID No. 34), our independent registered public accounting firm, has issued an attestation report covering our internal control over financial reporting, as stated in its report which is included herein.

### **CHANGES IN INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING**

No change was made in our internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(e), during our last fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

---

## **OTHER INFORMATION**

---

During the three months ended February 3, 2024, none of our directors or executive officers adopted or terminated any contract, instruction, or written plan for the purchase or sale of the Company's securities that was intended to satisfy the affirmative defense conditions of Rule 10b5-1(c) or any "non-Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement" (as defined in Item 408(c) of Regulation S-K).

---

## **DISCLOSURES REGARDING FOREIGN JURISDICTIONS THAT PREVENT INSPECTIONS**

---

Not applicable.

### **PART III**

---

## **DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

---

The information contained under the captions "**INFORMATION ABOUT OUR EXECUTIVE OFFICERS**," "**PROPOSAL 1- ELECTION OF DIRECTORS**" and "**OTHER DIRECTOR INFORMATION, BOARD COMMITTEES, AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE INFORMATION**" in our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A for the 2024 Annual Meeting of Shareholders, to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Regulation 14A promulgated under the Exchange Act (the "Proxy Statement"), is incorporated herein by reference.

---

## **EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

---

The information contained under the captions "**OTHER DIRECTOR INFORMATION, BOARD COMMITTEES, AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE INFORMATION**," "**REPORT OF THE HUMAN CAPITAL AND COMPENSATION COMMITTEE**," "**COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**" and the related tabular disclosure, and "**FISCAL 2023 DIRECTOR COMPENSATION**" in the Proxy Statement is incorporated herein by reference. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the information contained in the Proxy Statement under the caption "**REPORT OF THE HUMAN CAPITAL AND COMPENSATION COMMITTEE**" shall be deemed furnished, and not filed, in this Form 10-K and shall not be deemed incorporated by reference into any filing we make under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act.

---

## **SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDERS MATTERS**

---

The information contained under the caption "**SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT**" and "**EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN INFORMATION**" in the Proxy Statement is incorporated herein by reference.

---

## **CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

---

The information contained under the captions "**CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS**" and "**OTHER DIRECTOR INFORMATION, BOARD COMMITTEES, AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE INFORMATION**" in the Proxy Statement is incorporated herein by reference.

---

## **PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES**

---

The information contained under the caption "**AUDIT AND OTHER SERVICE FEES**" in the Proxy Statement is incorporated herein by reference.

### **PART IV**

---

## **EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS SCHEDULES**

---

**(a)** The following documents are filed as a part of this Form 10-K:

### **(1) CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The following consolidated financial statements are included in Part II, Item 8 of this Form 10-K:

- Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
- Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended February 3, 2024, January 28, 2023, and January 29, 2022
- Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended February 3, 2024, January 28, 2023, and January 29, 2022
- Consolidated Balance Sheets as of February 3, 2024 and January 28, 2023
- Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity for the years ended February 3, 2024, January 28, 2023, and January 29, 2022
- Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended February 3, 2024, January 28, 2023, and January 29, 2022
- Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

### **(2) CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS SCHEDULES**

Schedules not filed are omitted because of the absence of the conditions under which they are required or because the required information is included in the financial statements or the notes thereto.

**(3) and (b) EXHIBITS**

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated by Reference			
		Form	File No.	Date of Filing	Exhibit Number
<a href="#">2.1</a>	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated February 8, 2011, among DSW Inc., DSW MS LLC, and Retail Ventures, Inc.	8-K/A	001-32545	2/25/2011	2.1
<a href="#">2.2</a>	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated October 10, 2018, among DSW Shoe Warehouse, Inc., ABG-Camuto, LLC, Camuto Group LLC, Camuto Consulting, Inc., Camuto Owners (as defined therein), Clear Thinking Group LLC, in the person of Stuart H. Kessler, solely in its capacity as Sellers' Representative (as defined therein) and Buyer Parents (as defined therein), solely with respect to the Parent Specified Sections.	8-K	001-32545	10/11/2018	2.1
<a href="#">2.2.1</a>	Amendment to Securities Purchase Agreement, dated October 10, 2018, among DSW Shoe Warehouse, Inc., ABG-Camuto, LLC, Camuto Group LLC, Camuto Consulting, Inc., Camuto Owners (as defined therein), Clear Thinking Group LLC, in the person of Stuart H. Kessler, solely in its capacity as Sellers' Representative (as defined therein) and Buyer Parents (as defined therein), solely with respect to the Parent Specified Sections.	10-K	001-32545	03/26/2019	2.4.1
<a href="#">2.2.2</a>	Side Letter to Securities Purchase Agreement, dated January 31, 2019, among DSW Shoe Warehouse, Inc., ABG-Camuto, LLC, Camuto Group LLC, Camuto Consulting, Inc., Camuto Owners (as defined therein), Clear Thinking Group LLC, in the person of Stuart H. Kessler, solely in its capacity as Sellers' Representative (as defined therein) and Buyer Parents (as defined therein), solely with respect to the Parent Specified Sections.	10-K	001-32545	03/26/2019	2.4.2
<a href="#">3.1</a>	Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of Designer Brands Inc. dated March 19, 2019.	10-K	001-32545	03/26/2019	3.1
<a href="#">3.2</a>	Amended and Restated Code of Regulations.	10-K	001-32545	04/13/2006	3.2
<a href="#">4.1</a>	Specimen Class A Common Shares Certificate.	10-Q	001-32545	06/4/2019	4.1
<a href="#">4.2</a>	Description of Designer Brands Inc.'s Securities Registered Under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.	10-K	001-32545	5/1/2020	4.2
<a href="#">10.1</a>	Corporate Services Agreement, dated June 11, 2002, between Retail Ventures, Inc. and Schottenstein Stores Corporation.	10-Q	001-10767	06/18/2002	10.6
<a href="#">10.1.1</a>	Amendment to Corporate Services Agreement, dated July 5, 2005, among Retail Ventures, Inc., Schottenstein Stores Corporation and Schottenstein Management Company, together with Side Letter Agreement, dated July 5, 2005, among Schottenstein Stores Corporation, Retail Ventures, Inc., Schottenstein Management Company and DSW Inc. related thereto.	8-K	001-10767	07/11/2005	10.5
<a href="#">10.2#</a>	Employment Agreement, dated March 24, 2005, between Deborah Ferrée and DSW Inc.	S-1	333-123289	03/14/2005	10.4
<a href="#">10.2.1#</a>	First Amendment to Employment Agreement, dated December 31, 2007, between Deborah Ferrée and DSW Inc.	10-K	001-32545	4/17/2008	10.2.1
<a href="#">10.2.2#</a>	Second Amendment to Employment Agreement, dated February 12, 2016, between Deborah Ferrée and DSW Inc.	10-K	001-32545	3/24/2016	10.2.2

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated by Reference			
		Form	File No.	Date of Filing	Exhibit Number
<a href="#">10.3#</a>	DSW Inc. 2014 Long-Term Incentive Plan.	Schedule 14A	001-32545	4/30/2014	Appendix C
<a href="#">10.3.1#</a>	First Amendment to DSW Inc. 2014 Long-Term Incentive Plan, dated January 31, 2018.	10-K	001-32545	3/26/2019	10.3.1
<a href="#">10.3.2#</a>	Designer Brands Inc. 2014 Long-Term Incentive Plan (as Amended and Restated).	S-8	333-239853	7/14/2020	99.1
<a href="#">10.3.3#</a>	Form of Restricted Stock Units Award Agreement for Employees (2020).	10-K	001-32545	5/1/2020	10.3.2
<a href="#">10.3.4#</a>	Form of Stock Units for Automatic Grants to Non-employee Directors (2020).	10-K	001-32545	5/1/2020	10.3.3
<a href="#">10.3.5#</a>	Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Award Agreement for Employees (2020).	10-K	001-32545	5/1/2020	10.3.4
<a href="#">10.3.6#</a>	Form of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Units Award Agreement for Employees (2020).	10-K	001-32545	5/1/2020	10.3.5
<a href="#">10.3.7#</a>	Form of Restricted Stock Units Award Agreement for Canada Employees (2020).	10-K	001-32545	5/1/2020	10.3.6
<a href="#">10.3.8#</a>	Form of Performance Share Agreement (2021).	10-K	001-32545	3/16/2023	10.3.8
<a href="#">10.3.9#</a>	Form of Director Stock Unit Agreement (2021).	10-K	001-32545	3/16/2023	10.3.9
<a href="#">10.3.10#*</a>	Form of Performance Share Agreement (2022).	—	—	—	—
<a href="#">10.3.11#*</a>	Form of Restricted Stock Units Agreement for Employees (2022).	—	—	—	—
<a href="#">10.4#</a>	Designer Brands Inc. Cash Incentive Plan.	10-K	001-32545	3/16/2023	10.4
<a href="#">10.5</a>	Form of Indemnification Agreement between Designer Brands Inc. and its officers and directors.	10-K	001-32545	5/1/2020	10.7
<a href="#">10.6</a>	Management Agreement, dated October 30, 2012, between Schottenstein Property Group, LLC and 810 AC LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of DSW Inc.	8-K	001-32545	11/1/2012	10.2
<a href="#">10.7#</a>	Standard Executive Employment Agreement, dated March 27, 2009, between William Jordan and DSW Inc.	10-K	001-32545	4/1/2009	10.61
<a href="#">10.7.1#</a>	First Amendment to Standard Executive Employment Agreement, dated November 9, 2015, between William Jordan and DSW Inc.	10-K	001-32545	3/24/2016	10.29.1
<a href="#">10.8#</a>	Amended and Restated Standard Executive Severance Agreement, dated December 6, 2019, between Designer Brands Inc. and Roger Rawlins.	10-Q	001-32545	12/10/2019	10.1
<a href="#">10.9#</a>	Standard Executive Severance Agreement, dated July 20, 2016, between Jared Poff and DSW Inc.	10-Q	001-32545	9/1/2016	10.1
<a href="#">10.10#</a>	Standard Executive Severance Agreement, dated April 9, 2020, between Mary Turner and Designer Brands Inc.	10-K	001-32545	5/1/2020	10.21
<a href="#">10.11#</a>	Standard Executive Severance Agreement, dated January 22, 2022, between James Weinberg and Designer Brands Inc.	10-K	001-32545	3/16/2023	10.11
<a href="#">10.12#</a>	Amended and Restated Executive Severance Agreement, dated January 4, 2023, between Douglas M. Howe and Designer Brands Inc.	10-Q	001-32545	6/8/2023	10.1
<a href="#">10.13#</a>	Standard Executive Agreement, dated August 4, 2023, between Laura Denk and Designer Brands Inc.	10-K	001-32545	9/7/2023	10.1
<a href="#">10.14#*</a>	Standard Executive Agreement, dated August 4, 2023, between Andrea O'Donnell and Designer Brands Inc.	—	—	—	—

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated by Reference			
		Form	File No.	Date of Filing	Exhibit Number
<a href="#"><u>10.15#*</u></a>	Amended and Restated Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Plan.	—	—	—	—
<a href="#"><u>10.16#</u></a>	Transition and Consulting Agreement, dated August 4, 2023, between Roger L. Rawlins and Designer Brands Inc.	10-K	001-32545	3/16/2023	10.14
<a href="#"><u>10.17#</u></a>	Credit Agreement, dated March 30, 2022, among Designer Brands Inc., Designer Brands Canada Inc., certain domestic and Canadian subsidiaries as borrowers, other loan parties thereto, the lenders party thereto, The Huntington National Bank, as Administrative Agent, The Huntington National Bank, Bank of Montreal and Bank of America, N.A., as Joint Bookrunners and Joint Lead Arrangers, and PNC Bank, National Association, as Documentation Agent.	8-K	001-32545	4/5/2022	10.1
<a href="#"><u>10.17.1</u></a>	First Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated February 28, 2023, among Designer Brands Inc., Designer Brands Canada Inc., certain domestic and Canadian subsidiaries as borrowers, other loan parties thereto, the lenders party thereto, The Huntington National Bank, as Administrative Agent, The Huntington National Bank, Bank of Montreal and Bank of America, N.A., as Joint Bookrunners and Joint Lead Arrangers, and PNC Bank, National Association, as Documentation Agent.	8-K	001-32545	3/3/2023	10.1
<a href="#"><u>10.17.2</u></a>	Joinder and Second Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated June 23, 2023, among Designer Brand Inc., Designer Brands Canada Inc., certain domestic and Canadian subsidiaries as borrowers, other loan parties thereto, the lenders party thereto, The Huntington National Bank, as Administrative Agent, The Huntington National Bank, Bank of Montreal and Bank of America, N.A., as Joint Bookrunners and Joint Lead Arrangers, and PNC Bank, National Association, as Documentation Agent.	10-Q	001-32545	9/7/2023	10.3
<a href="#"><u>10.18</u></a>	Term Credit Agreement, dated June 23, 2023, among Designer Brands Inc., Designer Brands Canada Inc., certain domestic subsidiaries as guarantors, the lenders party thereto, and PLC Agent LLC, as Administrative Agent and Lead Arranger.	8-K	001-32545	6/23/2023	10.1
<a href="#"><u>10.18.1</u></a>	First Amendment to Term Credit Agreement, dated September 21, 2023, among Designer Brands Inc., Designer Brands Canada Inc., certain domestic subsidiaries as guarantors, the lenders party thereto, and PLC Agent LLC, as Administrative Agent and Lead Arranger.	10-Q	001-32545	12/5/2023	10.1
<a href="#"><u>21.1*</u></a>	List of Subsidiaries.	-	-	-	-
<a href="#"><u>23.1*</u></a>	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.	-	-	-	-
<a href="#"><u>24.1*</u></a>	Powers of Attorney.	-	-	-	-
<a href="#"><u>31.1*</u></a>	Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification - Principal Executive Officer.	-	-	-	-
<a href="#"><u>31.2*</u></a>	Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification - Principal Financial Officer.	-	-	-	-

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated by Reference			Exhibit Number
		Form	File No.	Date of Filing	
<a href="#">32.1**</a>	Section 1350 Certification - Principal Executive Officer.	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">32.2**</a>	Section 1350 Certification - Principal Financial Officer.	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">97*</a>	Policy Relating to Recovery of Erroneously Awarded Compensation	-	-	-	-
101*	The following materials from the Designer Brands Inc. Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended February 3, 2024, formatted in iXBRL (Inline eXtensible Business Reporting Language): (i) Consolidated Statements of Operations; (ii) Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income; (iii) Consolidated Balance Sheets; (iv) Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity; (v) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows; and (vi) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.	-	-	-	-
104*	Cover Page Interactive Data File, formatted in iXBRL and contained in Exhibit 101.	-	-	-	-

\* Filed herewith

\*\* Furnished herewith

# Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement

**(c) Additional Financial Statement Schedules**

None.

---

**FORM 10-K SUMMARY**

---

None.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

### DESIGNER BRANDS INC.

March 25, 2024

By: /s/ Jared A. Poff

Jared A. Poff,  
Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Administrative Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Exchange Act, this report has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
<u>/s/ Douglas M. Howe</u> Douglas M. Howe	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	March 25, 2024
<u>/s/ Jared A. Poff</u> Jared A. Poff	Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Administrative Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	March 25, 2024
<u>/s/ Mark Haley</u> Mark Haley	Senior Vice President and Controller (Principal Accounting Officer)	March 25, 2024
*	Executive Chairman of the Board and Director	March 25, 2024
Jay L. Schottenstein	Director	March 25, 2024
*	Director	March 25, 2024
Peter S. Cobb	Director	March 25, 2024
*	Director	March 25, 2024
Elaine J. Eisenman	Director	March 25, 2024
*	Director	March 25, 2024
Tami J. Fersko	Director	March 25, 2024
*	Director	March 25, 2024
Joanna T. Lau	Director	March 25, 2024
*	Director	March 25, 2024
Richard A. Paul	Director	March 25, 2024
*	Director	March 25, 2024
Joseph A. Schottenstein	Director	March 25, 2024
*	Director	March 25, 2024
Harvey L. Sonnenberg	Director	March 25, 2024
*	Director	March 25, 2024
Allan J. Tanenbaum	Director	March 25, 2024
*	Director	March 25, 2024
Joanne Zaiac		

\*By: /s/ Jared A. Poff  
Jared A. Poff (Attorney-in-fact)

**STANDARD EXECUTIVE AGREEMENT**

**BETWEEN**

**DESIGNER BRANDS INC.**

**AND**

**ANDREA O'DONNELL**

This Standard Executive Agreement ("Agreement") by and between Designer Brands Inc. (the "Company") and ANDREA O'DONNELL (the "Executive"), collectively, the "Parties," is effective as of the date signed (the "Effective Date") and supersedes and replaces any other oral or written employment-related agreement between Executive and the Company.

**RECITALS**

WHEREAS, the severance offer to Executive is provided by the Company in exchange for Executive's performance of the obligations described in this Agreement. Executive agrees that the severance offered is adequate consideration for the performance of the duties and the covenants and releases made and entered into by and between Executive and the Company in this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants herein contained, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the Company and Executive agree to the following:

**AGREEMENT**

**1.00 EXECUTIVE'S OBLIGATIONS**

**1.01 Scope of Duties.** Executive will:

**[1]** Devote all available business time, best efforts and undivided attention to the Company's business and affairs; and

**[2]** Not engage in any other business activity, whether or not for gain, profit or other pecuniary benefit.

**[3]** However, the restriction described in Section 1.02[1] and [2] will not preclude Executive from:

**[a]** Making or holding passive investments in outstanding shares in the securities of publicly-owned companies or other businesses [other than ownership of 2% or more of the voting stock of any organizations described in Section 1.05], regardless of when and how that investment was made; or

**[b]** Serving on corporate, civic, religious, educational and/or charitable boards or committees but only if this activity **[i]** does not interfere with the

performance of duties under this Agreement and [ii] is approved by Executive's manager.

#### 1.02 Confidential Information.

**[1] Obligation to Protect Confidential Information.** Executive acknowledges that the Company and its subsidiaries, parent corporation and affiliated entities (collectively, "Group" and separately, "Group Member") have a legitimate and continuing proprietary interest in the protection of Confidential Information (as defined in Section 1.02[2]) and have invested, and will continue to invest, substantial sums of money to develop, maintain and protect Confidential Information. Executive agrees [a] during and after employment with all Group Members whether or not such termination was voluntary [i] that any Confidential Information will be held in confidence and treated as proprietary to the Group, [ii] not to use or disclose any Confidential Information except to promote and advance the Group's business interests and [b] immediately upon termination from employment with all Group Members, whether or not such termination was voluntary, to return to the Company any Confidential Information.

**[2] Definition of Confidential Information.** For purposes of this Agreement, Confidential Information includes any confidential data, figures, projections, estimates, pricing data, customer lists, buying manuals or procedures, distribution manuals or procedures, other policy and procedure manuals or handbooks, supplier information, tax records, personnel histories and records, information regarding sales, information regarding properties and any other Confidential Information regarding the business, operations, properties or personnel of the Group (or any Group Member) which are disclosed to or learned by Executive as a result of employment with any Group Member, but will not include [a] Executive's personal personnel records or [b] any information that [i] Executive possessed before the date of initial employment (including periods before the Effective Date) with any Group Member that was a matter of public knowledge, [ii] became or becomes a matter of public knowledge through sources independent of Executive, [iii] has been or is disclosed by any Group Member expressly providing for no restrictions on its use, [iv] has been or is required to be disclosed by law or governmental order or regulation, or [v] Executive discloses to the appropriate governmental or regulatory agency solely for the purpose of reporting, participating in an investigation of, or participating in a proceeding involving a suspected violation of law. Executive also agrees that, if there is any reasonable doubt whether an item is public knowledge, to not regard the item as public knowledge until and unless the General Counsel of the Company confirms to Executive that the information is public knowledge or an arbitrator, acting under Section 6.00, finally decides that the information is public knowledge.

**[3] Intellectual Property.** Executive expressly acknowledges that all right, title and interest to all inventions, designs, discoveries, works of authorship, and ideas conceived, produced, created, discovered, authored, or reduced to practice during Executive's performance of services under this Agreement, whether individually or



jointly with any Group Member (the "Intellectual Property") shall be owned solely by the Group, and shall be subject to the restrictions set forth in Section 1.02[1] above. All Intellectual Property which constitutes copyrightable subject matter under the copyright laws of the United States shall, from the inception of creation, be deemed to be a "work made for hire" under the United States copyright laws and all right, title and interest in and to such copyrightable works shall vest in the Group. All right, title and interest in and to all Intellectual Property developed or produced under this Agreement by Executive, whether constituting patentable subject matter or copyrightable subject matter (to the extent deemed not to be a "work made for hire") or otherwise, shall be assigned and is hereby irrevocably assigned to the Group by Executive. Executive shall, without any additional consideration, execute all documents and take all other actions needed to convey Executive's complete ownership interest in any Intellectual Property to the Group so that the Group may own and protect such Intellectual Property and obtain patent, copyright and trademark registrations for it. Executive agrees that any Group Member may alter or modify the Intellectual Property at the Group Member's sole discretion, and Executive waives all right to claim or disclaim authorship.

**1.03 Solicitation of Employees.** Executive agrees that during employment, and for the longer of any period of salary continuation or for two (2) years after terminating employment with all Group Members, whether or not such termination was voluntary, Executive will [1] not, directly or indirectly, solicit any employee of any Group Member to leave employment with the Group, [2] not, directly or indirectly, employ or seek to employ any employee of any Group Member and [3] not cause or induce any of the Group's (or Group Member's) competitors to solicit for employment or employ any employee of any Group Member.

**1.04 Solicitation of Third Parties.** Executive agrees that during employment, and for the longer of any period of salary continuation or for two (2) years after terminating employment with all Group Members, whether or not such termination was voluntary, not, directly or indirectly, to recruit, solicit or otherwise induce or influence any customer, supplier, sales representative, lender, lessor, lessee or any other person having a business relationship with the Group (or any Group Member) to discontinue or reduce the extent of that relationship except in the course of discharging the duties described in this Agreement and with the good faith objective of advancing the Group's (or any Group Member's) business interests.

**1.05 Non-Competition.** Executive agrees that for the duration of the Salary Continuation Period (defined in Section 2.02(1) below) after terminating employment with all Group Members, Executive shall not, directly or indirectly, to accept employment with, act as a consultant to, or otherwise perform services that are substantially the same or similar to those for which Executive was compensated by any Group Member (this comparison will be based on job-related functions and responsibilities and not on job title) for any business that directly competes with the Group's (or any Group Member's) business, which is understood by the Parties to be the sale of significant branded footwear regardless of whether it is offered at full-price, at discount or off-price, and regardless of the channel of distribution (such as department stores, specialty retail stores, for sale at



"first-cost" or wholesale rates and/or for sale online), and the manufacture and design of footwear. Illustrations of businesses that compete with the Group's business include, but are not limited to, Adidas; Amazon (footwear and accessories); Birkenstock; Brooks; Caleres Inc.; Champs Sports; Crocs; Deckers Outdoor; Dick's Sporting Goods; Famous Footwear; Finish Line; Foot Locker; Genesco; Hey Dude; Kohl's (footwear); Macy's; Marc Fisher Footwear; New Balance; Nike; Nordstrom and Nordstrom Rack (Non-apparel); Off Broadway Shoes; Puma; Reebok; Shoe Carnival; Skechers USA; Steve Madden; Tapestry, Inc.; The TJX Companies, Inc. (T.J. Maxx; Marshall's; The Maxx; Marmaxx); Walmart; Wolverine World Wide; and Zappos. This restriction applies to any parent, division, affiliate, newly formed or purchased business(es) and/or successor of a business that competes with the Group's (or any Group Member's) business.

**1.06 Post-Termination Cooperation.** As is required of Executive during employment, Executive agrees that during and after employment with any Group Members and without additional compensation (other than reimbursement for reasonable associated expenses), to cooperate with the Group (and with each Group Member) in the following areas:

**[1] Cooperation With the Company.** Executive agrees **[a]** to be reasonably available to answer questions for the Group's (and any Group Member's) officers regarding any matter, project, initiative or effort for which Executive was responsible while employed by any Group Member and **[b]** to cooperate with the Group (and with each Group Member) during the course of all third-party proceedings arising out of the Group's (and any Group Member's) business about which Executive has knowledge or information. For purposes of this Agreement, **[c]** "proceedings" includes internal investigations, administrative investigations or proceedings, arbitrations, and lawsuits (including pre-trial discovery and trial testimony) and **[d]** "cooperation" includes **[i]** Executive being reasonably available for interviews, meetings, depositions, hearings and/or trials without the need for subpoena or assurances by the Group (or any Group Member), **[ii]** preserving and providing any and all documents in Executive's possession that relate to the proceeding, and **[iii]** providing assistance in locating any and all relevant notes and/or documents.

**[2] Cooperation With Third Parties.** Unless compelled to do so by lawfully-served subpoena or court order, Executive agrees not to communicate with, or give statements or testimony to, any opposing attorney, opposing attorney's representative (including private investigator) or current or former employee relating to any matter (including pending or threatened lawsuits or administrative investigations) about which Executive has knowledge or information (other than knowledge or information that is not Confidential Information as defined in Section 1.02[2]) as a result of employment with the Group (or any Group Member) except in cooperation with the Company. Executive also agrees to notify the General Counsel of the Company immediately after being contacted by a third party or receiving a subpoena or court order to appear and testify with respect to any matter affected by this Section.



**[3] Cooperation With Media.** Executive agrees not to communicate with, or give statements to, any member of the media (including print, television or radio media) relating to any matter (including pending or threatened lawsuits or administrative investigations) about which Executive has knowledge or information (other than knowledge or information that is not Confidential Information as defined in Section 1.02[2]) as a result of employment with the Group (or any Group Member). Executive also agrees to notify the General Counsel of the Company immediately after being contacted by any member of the media with respect to any matter affected by this Section but before any such information is provided to any member of the media.

**1.07 Non-Disparagement.** Executive and the Company (on its behalf and on behalf of the Group and each Group Member) agree that neither will make any disparaging remarks about the other and Executive will not make any disparaging remarks about the Company's Chairman, Chief Executive Officer or any of the Group's senior executives. However, this Section will not preclude [1] any remarks that may be made by Executive under the terms of Section 1.06[2] or that are required to discharge the duties described in this Agreement or [2] the Company from making (or eliciting from any person) disparaging remarks about Executive concerning any conduct that may lead to a termination for Cause, as defined in Section 2.03 (including initiating an inquiry or investigation that may result in a termination for Cause), but only to the extent reasonably necessary to investigate Executive's conduct and to protect the Group's (or any Group Member's) interests.

**1.08 Notice of Subsequent Employment.** Executive agrees to immediately notify the Company of any subsequent employment during the Salary Continuation Period after employment terminates.

**1.09 Nondisclosure.** Executive agrees not to disclose the terms of this Agreement in any manner to any person other than Executive's manager, one of the Company's Vice Presidents of Human Resources (or any Company representative they expressly approve for such disclosure), Executive's personal attorney, accountant and financial advisor, and Executive's immediate family or as otherwise required by law.

**1.10 Remedies.** Executive acknowledges that money will not adequately compensate the Group for the substantial damages that will arise upon the breach of any provision of Section 1.00. For this reason, any disputes arising under Section 1.00 will not be subject to arbitration under Section 6.00. If Executive breaches or threatens to breach any provision of Section 1.00, the Company will be entitled, in addition to other rights and remedies, to specific performance, injunctive relief and other equitable relief to prevent or restrain any breach or threatened breach of Section 1.00.

**1.11 Return of Company Property.** Upon termination of employment, Executive agrees to promptly return to the Company all property belonging to the Group or any Group Member. At the Company's sole election, Executive may be directed to permanently destroy Company property that is electronically stored and will be required



to sign a certification provided by the Company confirming that such destruction is complete.

## 2.00 TERMINATION AND RELATED BENEFITS

**2.01 Rules of General Application.** The following rules apply generally to the implementation of Section 2.00:

**[1] Method of Payment.** If the amount of any installment payments is or becomes less than or equal to the applicable dollar amount under Section 402(g)(1)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Company may elect to pay such remaining installments as a lump sum.

**[2] Application of Pro Rata.** Any pro rata share required to be paid under Section 2.00 will be based on the number of days between the first day of the fiscal year during which Executive terminates employment and the date that Executive terminates employment divided by the number of days in the fiscal year during which Executive terminates employment.

**2.02 Involuntary Termination Without Cause.** The Company may terminate Executive's employment at any time Without Cause (as defined below) by delivering to Executive a written notice specifying the date termination is to be effective. If all requirements of this Agreement are met, the Company will make the following payments to Executive as of the effective date of Involuntary Termination Without Cause:

**[1] Base Salary.** For twelve (12) months beginning on the date of Involuntary Termination Without Cause (the "Salary Continuation Period"), the Company will continue to pay Executive's base salary at the rate in effect on the effective date of Involuntary Termination Without Cause. If such amount exceeds two (2) times the annual compensation limit prescribed by Section 401(a)(17) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Involuntary Termination Limit"), then the Company will pay the severance obligation described in this Section 2.02[1] in two (2) payment streams. The first payment stream will be equal to the Involuntary Termination Limit, and the Company will pay this amount in twelve (12) monthly installments, beginning on the date of Involuntary Termination Without Cause. The amount of the second payment stream will equal the amount in excess of the Involuntary Termination Limit. The Company will pay this amount in six monthly installments beginning on the date that is six (6) months after the date of Executive's Involuntary Termination Without Cause. As a condition of this salary continuation, Executive is expected to promptly and reasonably pursue new employment. If during the Salary Continuation Period Executive becomes employed either as an employee or a consultant, Executive's base salary paid by the Company will be reduced by fifty percent (50%) of the base salary amount for the remainder of the Salary Continuation Period. Executive agrees to immediately notify the Company of any subsequent employment or consulting work during the Salary Continuation Period.



**[2] Health Care.** The Company will reimburse Executive for the cost of maintaining continuing health coverage under COBRA for a period of no more than twelve (12) months following the effective date of Involuntary Termination Without Cause, less the amount Executive is expected to pay as a regular employee premium for such coverage. Such reimbursements will cease if Executive becomes eligible for similar coverage under another benefit plan. Executive agrees to immediately notify the Company if Executive becomes eligible for coverage under another benefit plan.

**[3] Pro-Rata Cash Incentive Bonus.** The Company will pay to Executive the pro-rata share of any cash incentive bonus earned for the amount of time they were employed; provided, however, that this pro-rata share will be paid only when **[a]** Executive was an eligible participant in the applicable bonus plan(s) as of the date of Executive's Involuntary Termination Without Cause; and **[b]** the cash incentive bonus performance requirements have been achieved for all eligible participants in the plan(s), as determined by the Company as of the date of Executive's Involuntary Termination Without Cause. The pro-rata calculation will be based on the number of calendar days Executive was employed from the start of the applicable cash incentive bonus plan performance period until Executive's termination date, as a percent of the total number of calendar days in the bonus plan performance period. The cash incentive bonus will be paid at the same time and using the same methods as all other eligible participants.

**[4] Equity Incentives.** Subject to the terms of the Designer Brands Inc. 2005 Equity Incentive Plan, the Designer Brands Inc. 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, any future shareholder approved Company equity plan, and any applicable agreement, Executive shall have the following rights:

- [a]** For these purposes, "Award" means any award granted under the Designer Brands Inc. 2005 Equity Incentive Plan, the Designer Brands Inc. 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, any future shareholder approved Company equity plan, and any other agreement, as such term is defined in the applicable plan.
- [b]** With respect to nonqualified stock options, Executive will have ninety (90) days from the effective date of Involuntary Termination Without Cause, or the grant expiration date set forth in the applicable stock option agreement between Executive and the Company, whichever period is shorter, to exercise any portion of any outstanding nonqualified stock options that are vested and exercisable on the effective date of Involuntary Termination Without Cause, subject to the trading rules set forth in the Company's policies and procedures, including the Designer Brands Inc. Insider Trading policy.
- [c]** With respect to Awards that would vest solely upon the passage of time and such vesting date would occur within the twelve (12) month period following the effective date of Involuntary Termination Without



Cause, such Award shall vest and, if applicable, be awarded to Executive as of the date of Involuntary Termination Without Cause.

**[d]** With respect to Awards that would vest upon the satisfaction of a specified requirement, or upon satisfaction of the passage of time and satisfaction of a specified requirement; in the event that all such requirements are satisfied prior to the expiration of the twelve (12) month period following the date of Involuntary Termination Without Cause, such Award shall vest and be awarded to Executive upon the satisfaction of all applicable requirements.

**[5] Other.** Any rights accruing to Executive under any employee benefit plan, fund or program maintained by any Group Member will be distributed or made available as required by the terms of the plan fund or program or as required by law.

**2.03 Definition of Cause.** For these purposes, Cause means Executive's **[a]** breach of Section 1.00 of this Agreement, including Scope of Duties, Confidential Information, Solicitation of Employees, Solicitation of Third Parties, Non-Competition, Post-Termination Cooperation, Non-Disparagement, Nondisclosure, and Return of Company Property; **[b]** willful, illegal or grossly negligent conduct that is materially injurious to the Company or any Group Member monetarily or otherwise; **[c]** violation of laws or regulations governing the Company or to any Group Member; **[d]** breach of any fiduciary duty owed to the Company or any Group Member, expressly including the duties of good faith, ordinary care, and to act in a manner that is not opposed to the best interests of the Company; **[e]** violation of a material provision of the Company's or any Group Member's policies and procedures; **[f]** involvement in any act of moral turpitude that has or could reasonably have an injurious effect on the Company (or any Group Member) or its reputation; **[g]** breach of the terms of any non-solicitation or confidentiality clauses contained in any agreement(s) with a former employer; **[h]** dishonesty or fraudulent conduct in violation of the Company's or any Group Member's policies or procedures; or **[i]** conviction of any crime that constitutes a felony (or state law equivalent) or a crime that constitutes a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude after all applicable rights of appeal have been exhausted or waived. By way of non-limiting example, conduct constituting Cause under part **[f]** of this Section 2.03 includes Executive's engagement in or facilitation of, as determined by the Company, any form of harassment, sexual or otherwise, or any other sexual misconduct. The Company's dissatisfaction with Executive's performance, or the business results achieved, shall not, in and of itself, constitute Cause under this Section.

**2.04 Subsequent Information.** The terms of Section 2.03 will apply if, after Executive terminates, the Company learns of an event that, had it been known before Executive terminated employment, would have justified a termination for Cause. In this case, the Company will be entitled to recover (and Executive agrees to repay) any amounts (other than legally protected benefits) that Executive received.



For purposes of this Agreement, "Involuntary Termination Without Cause" and "Without Cause" mean termination of Executive's employment by the Company for any reason other than those set forth in Section 2.03 or 2.04.

### 3.00 NOTICE

**3.01 How Given.** Any notice permitted or required to be given under this Agreement must be given in writing and delivered in person or by registered, U.S. mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or through Federal Express, UPS, DHL or any other professional delivery service that maintains a confirmation of delivery system. Any delivery must be addressed to the Company's General Counsel at the Company's then-current corporate offices or to Executive at Executive's address as contained in Executive's personnel file as of the last day of employment.

**3.02 Effective Date.** Any notice permitted or required to be given under this Agreement will be effective on the date it is delivered, in the event of personal delivery, or on the date its receipt is acknowledged, in the event of delivery by registered mail or through a professional delivery service described in Section 3.01.

### 4.00 RELEASE

In exchange for the payments and benefits described in Section 2.02 of this Agreement, upon termination Executive and Executive's personal or legal representatives, executors, administrators, successors, heirs, distributees, devisees, legatees and assigns (together, the "Executive Representatives") agree to execute a release forever discharging the Company, the Group and each Group Member and their executives, officers, directors, agents, attorneys, successors and assigns, from any and all claims, suits and/or causes of action that grow out of or are in any way related to Executive's recruitment to or employment with the Company and all Group Members, other than: (i) any claim that the Company has breached this Agreement, and (ii) any charge filed with an administrative agency (although Executive and Executive Representatives waives any right to recover any money or other benefits arising from such charge(s)). This release includes, but is not limited to, any claims that the Company, the Group or any Group Member violated the Employee Retirement and Income Security Act of 1974; the Age Discrimination in Employment Act; the Older Worker's Benefit Protection Act; the Americans with Disabilities Act; Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (as amended); the Family and Medical Leave Act; the Equal Pay Act of 1963 (as amended); the Genetic Information and Nondiscrimination Act of 2008; any law prohibiting discrimination, harassment or retaliation in employment; any claim of promissory estoppel or detrimental reliance, defamation, intentional infliction of emotional distress; or the public policy of any state, or any federal, state or local law. If Executive or Executive Representatives fails to execute this release, Executive or Executive Representatives agrees to forego any payment from the Company as if Executive had terminated employment voluntarily. Specifically, Executive and the Executive Representatives agree that a necessary condition for the payment of any of the amounts described in Section 2.00 in the event of termination is Executive's or Executive Representatives' execution of this release upon termination of employment. Executive acknowledges that the Executive is an experienced senior



executive knowledgeable about the claims that might arise in the course of employment with the Company and knowingly agrees that the payments upon termination provided for in this Agreement are satisfactory consideration for the release of all possible claims.

Notwithstanding the forgoing, nothing in this this Agreement is intended to, or shall, interfere with Executive's rights under federal, state or local civil rights or employment discrimination laws to institute a charge of discrimination or an unfair labor practice charge, to participate in a proceeding with any appropriate federal, state or local government agency enforcing discrimination or labor laws, or to cooperate with any such agency in its investigation. By signing below, however, Executive understands and agrees that Executive shall not be entitled to any relief, recovery, or monies in connection with any such charge, claim or cause of action brought against the Company, regardless of who filed or initiated any such charge, claim or cause of action.

## 5.00 INSURANCE

To the extent permitted by law and its organizational documents, the Company will include Executive under any liability insurance policy the Company maintains for employees of comparable status. The level of coverage will be at least as favorable to Executive (in amount and each other material respect) as the coverage of other employees of comparable status. This obligation to provide insurance for Executive will survive termination of this Agreement with respect to proceedings or threatened proceedings based on acts or omissions occurring during Executive's employment with the Company or with any Group Member.

## 6.00 ARBITRATION

**6.01 Acknowledgement of Arbitration.** Unless stated otherwise in this Agreement, the Parties agree that arbitration is the sole and exclusive remedy for each of them to resolve and redress any dispute, claim or controversy involving the interpretation of this Agreement or the terms, conditions or termination of this Agreement or the terms, conditions or termination of Executive's employment with the Group and with each Group Member, including any claims for any tort, breach of contract, violation of public policy or discrimination, whether such claim arises under federal or state law.

Section 6.0 specifically supersedes, replaces, and terminates any contemporaneous or previous agreement regarding arbitration, including but not limited to the Mutual Agreement to Arbitrate Claims, and any such agreement will have no further force or legal effect. Additionally, to the extent that any contemporaneous or previous agreement regarding arbitration exists, including but not limited to the Mutual Agreement to Arbitrate Claims, this Agreement constitutes an individual written agreement specifically altering and modifying such agreement.

**6.02 Scope of Arbitration.** The Executive expressly understands and agrees that claims subject to arbitration under this Section include asserted violations of the Employee Retirement and Income Security Act of 1974; the Age Discrimination in Employment Act; the Older Worker's Benefit Protection Act; the Americans with



Disabilities Act; Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (as amended); the Family and Medical Leave Act; the Equal Pay Act of 1963 (as amended); the Genetic Information and Nondiscrimination Act of 2008; any law prohibiting discrimination, harassment or retaliation in employment; any claim of promissory estoppel or detrimental reliance, defamation, intentional infliction of emotional distress; or the public policy of any state, or any federal, state or local law.

Section 6.0 does not apply to: (1) claims for workers' compensation benefits, state disability insurance, or unemployment insurance benefits; (2) any claim not subject to mandatory arbitration, applying the FAA to determine whether the claim is arbitrable, including, if Employee chooses, sexual assault and sexual harassment disputes as defined by section 401 of the FAA; and (3) any claim for benefits from an employee benefit plan or pension plan that has its own binding, non-judicial dispute resolution procedure.

**6.03 Effect of Arbitration.** The Parties intend that any arbitration award relating to any matter described in Section 6.00 will be final and binding on them and that a judgment on the award may be entered in any court of competent jurisdiction, and enforcement may be had according to the terms of that award. This Section will survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement.

**6.04 Location of Arbitration.** Arbitration will be held in Columbus, Ohio and will be conducted by a retired federal judge or other qualified arbitrator. The arbitrator will be mutually agreed upon by the Parties and the arbitration will be conducted in accordance with the Employment Arbitration Rules and Mediation Procedures of the American Arbitration Association ("AAA").

**6.05 Arbitration Procedures.** The Parties will have the right to conduct discovery pursuant to the AAA rules and consistent with the expedited nature of arbitration. Generally, the Parties may take the depositions of all expert witnesses and up to (3) other individuals per Party. To the extent that a case warrants additional depositions or otherwise extensive discovery, the arbitrator will have the authority to approve the scope of such discovery. Additionally, the arbitrator will have the authority to establish an expedited discovery schedule and cutoff and to resolve any discovery disputes. The arbitrator will have no jurisdiction or authority to change any provision of this Agreement by alterations of, additions to or subtractions from the terms of this Agreement. The arbitrator's sole authority will be to interpret or apply any provision(s) of this Agreement or any public law alleged to have been violated. The arbitrator will be limited to awarding compensatory damages, including unpaid wages or benefits, but, to the extent allowed by law, will have no authority to award punitive, exemplary or similar-type damages.

**6.06 Time for Initiating Arbitration.** Any claim or controversy not sought to be submitted to arbitration, in writing, within one-hundred-twenty (120) days of the date the Party asserting the claim knew, or through reasonable diligence should have known, of the facts giving rise to that Party's claim, will be deemed waived and the Party asserting the claim will have no further right to seek arbitration or recovery with respect to that claim or controversy. Both Parties agree to strictly comply with the time limitation specified in Section 6.00. For purposes of this Section, a claim or controversy is sought to be



submitted to arbitration on the date the complaining Party gives written notice to the other that [1] an issue has arisen or is likely to arise that, unless resolved otherwise, may be resolved through arbitration under Section 6.00 and [2] unless the issue is resolved otherwise, the complaining Party intends to submit the matter to arbitration under the terms of Section 6.00.

**6.07 Costs of Arbitration.** Executive may be required to pay a filing fee to initiate arbitration. The Company will bear the arbitrator's fee and other costs associated with any arbitration, unless the arbitrator elects to award these fees to the Company.

**6.08 Arbitration Exclusive Remedy.** The Parties acknowledge that, because arbitration is the exclusive remedy for resolving issues arising under this Agreement, neither Party may resort to any federal, state or local court or administrative agency concerning breaches of this Agreement or any other matter subject to arbitration under Section 6.00, except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, and that the decision of the arbitrator will be a complete defense to any suit, action or proceeding instituted in any federal, state or local court before any administrative agency with respect to any arbitrable claim or controversy.

**6.09 Waiver of Jury.** The Executive and the Company each waive the right to have a claim or dispute with one another decided in a judicial forum or by a jury, except as otherwise provided in this Agreement.

## 7.00 GENERAL PROVISIONS

**7.01 Representation of Executive.** Executive represents and warrants that Executive is not under any contractual or legal restraint that prevents or prohibits Executive from entering into this Agreement or performing the duties and obligations described in this Agreement.

**7.02 Modification or Waiver; Entire Agreement.** No provision of this Agreement may be modified or waived except in a document signed by Executive and the Company's Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Administrative Officer or other person designated by the Company's Board of Directors. This Agreement (including the recitals to this Agreement which are incorporated and shall constitute a part of this Agreement), and any attachments referenced in the Agreement, constitute the entire agreement between the Parties regarding the employment relationship described in this Agreement, and any other agreements are superseded, replaced, terminated and of no further force or legal effect. No agreements or representations, oral or otherwise, with respect to Executive's employment relationship with the Company have been made or relied upon by either Party which are not set forth expressly in this Agreement.

**7.03 Governing Law; Severability; Choice of Law.** This Agreement is intended to be performed in accordance with, and only to the extent permitted by, all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations. If any provision of this Agreement, or the application of any provision of this Agreement to any person or circumstance, is, for any reason and to any extent, held invalid or unenforceable, such invalidity and unenforceability will not



affect the remaining provisions of this Agreement or its application to other persons or circumstances, all of which will be enforced to the greatest extent permitted by law and Executive and the Company agree that the arbitrator (or judge) is authorized to reform the invalid or enforceable provision [1] to the extent needed to avoid the invalidity or unenforceability and [2] in a manner that is as similar as possible to the intent (as described in this Agreement). The validity, construction and interpretation of this Agreement and the rights and duties of the Parties will be governed by the laws of the State of Ohio, without reference to the Ohio choice of law rules.

**7.04 No Waiver.** Except as otherwise provided in Section 6.05, failure to insist upon strict compliance with any term of this Agreement will not be considered a waiver of any such term.

**7.05 Withholding.** All payments made to Executive under this Agreement will be reduced by any amount:

- [1] That the Company is required to withhold in advance payment of Executive's federal, state and local income, wage and employment tax liability; and
- [2] To the extent allowed by law, that Executive owes (or, after employment is deemed to owe) to the Company.

However, application of Section 7.05[2] will not extinguish the Company's right to seek additional amounts from the Executive (or to pursue other appropriate remedies) to the extent that the amount that may be recovered by application of Section 7.05[2] does not fully discharge the amount Executive owes to the Company and does not preclude the Company from proceeding directly against Executive without first exhausting its right of recovery under Section 7.05[2].

**7.06 Survival.** Subject to the terms of Executive's Beneficiary designation form, the Parties agree that the covenants and promises set forth in this Agreement will survive the termination of this Agreement and continue in full force and effect.

**7.07 Miscellaneous.**

- [1] Executive may not assign any right or interest to, or in, any payments payable under this Agreement; provided, however, that this prohibition does not preclude Executive from designating in writing one or more beneficiaries to receive any amount that may be payable after Executive's death and does not preclude the legal representative of Executive's estate from assigning any right under this Agreement to the person or persons entitled to it.
- [2] This Agreement will be binding upon and will inure to the benefit of Executive, Executive's heirs and legal representatives and the Company and its successors.



**[3]** The headings in this Agreement are inserted for convenience of reference only and will not be a part of or control or affect the meaning of any provision of the Agreement.

**7.08 Successors to Company.** This Agreement may and will be assigned or transferred to, and will be binding upon and will inure to the benefit of, any successor of the Company, and any successor will be substituted for the Company under the terms of this Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the term "successor" means any person, firm, corporation or business entity which at any time, whether by merger, purchase or otherwise, acquires all or essentially all of the assets of the business of the Company. Notwithstanding any assignment, the Company will remain, with any successor, jointly and severally liable for all its obligations under this Agreement.

**7.09 IRC Section 409A Compliance.** The parties will administer this Agreement in a good faith attempt to avoid imposition on Executive of penalties under Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and the guidance promulgated thereunder. If Executive is a "specified employee" as defined under Section 409A, and to the extent any payments under this Agreement are otherwise payable in the period beginning with termination date and ending six (6) months after the termination date and would subject the Executive to penalties under Section 409A, such payments will be delayed, aggregated, and paid as soon as practicable after the date that is six (6) months after the date of termination. For purposes of this Agreement, "termination of employment" or any similar term shall be interpreted consistent with the definition of "separation from service" under Section 409A.

EXECUTIVE ACKNOWLEDGES, DECLARES, AND REPRESENTS THAT:

- (A) EXECUTIVE HAS FULLY READ AND FULLY UNDERSTANDS THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO EXECUTIVE'S RIGHTS AND CLAIMS UNDER THE AGE DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT ACT;
- (B) EXECUTIVE HAS BEEN ADVISED BY THE COMPANY IN WRITING BY THIS AGREEMENT TO CONSULT WITH LEGAL COUNSEL OF EXECUTIVE'S CHOICE PRIOR TO EXECUTING THIS AGREEMENT AND THE RELEASE PROVIDED FOR IN THIS AGREEMENT;
- (C) EXECUTIVE HAS BEEN INFORMED BY THE COMPANY AND EXECUTIVE AGREES THAT EXECUTIVE HAS TWENTY-ONE (21) DAYS AFTER RECEIVING THIS AGREEMENT, TO ACCEPT, SIGN, AND DATE THIS AGREEMENT;
- (D) EXECUTIVE UNDERSTANDS EXECUTIVE HAS SEVEN (7) DAYS AFTER SIGNING THIS AGREEMENT TO REVOKE ITS TERMS (THE "REVOCATION PERIOD") BY SENDING WRITTEN NOTICE OF REVOCATION TO [COMPLIANCE@DESIGNERBRANDS.COM](mailto:COMPLIANCE@DESIGNERBRANDS.COM);
- (E) EXECUTIVE HAS BEEN INFORMED BY THE COMPANY THAT THIS AGREEMENT WILL BECOME EFFECTIVE ONLY IF EXECUTIVE ACCEPTS AND SIGNS THIS



AGREEMENT AND ONLY IF EXECUTIVE DOES NOT REVOKE EXECUTIVE'S ACCEPTANCE WITHIN THE REVOCATION PERIOD;

(F) NO PROMISE, INDUCEMENT OR AGREEMENT HAS BEEN MADE EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED IN THIS AGREEMENT, THIS AGREEMENT CONTAINS THE ENTIRE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES, AND THIS AGREEMENT TOTALLY REPLACES AND SUPERSEDES ANY AND ALL PRIOR ORAL OR WRITTEN CONTRACTS, AGREEMENT, LETTERS OR UNDERSTANDINGS OF THE PARTIES; AND

(G) EXECUTIVE HAS VOLUNTARILY AND KNOWINGLY SIGNED THIS AGREEMENT, FULLY INTENDING TO BE BOUND BY ITS TERMS.

[Signature Page Follows]



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have duly executed and delivered this Agreement, which includes an arbitration provision, and consists of sixteen (16) pages. The Parties acknowledge and agree that this Agreement may be executed by electronic signature, which shall be considered as an original signature for all purposes and shall have the same force and effect as an original signature.

**EXECUTIVE**

  
ANDREA O'DONNELL

Dated: 12/20/23

**DESIGNER BRANDS INC.**

  
Jared Poff  
Chief Financial Officer

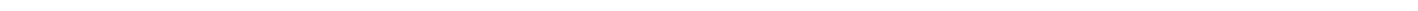
Dated: January 3, 2024





**DESIGNER BRANDS INC. (F/K/A DSW INC.)  
NONQUALIFIED DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLAN**

Amended and Restated  
Effective December 1, 2023



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<b>ARTICLE I      Purpose and Effective Date</b>	1
1.1. Purpose.....	1
1.2. Effective Date .....	1
<b>ARTICLE II     Definitions</b>	1
2.1. Account.....	1
2.2. Act .....	1
2.3. Affiliates .....	1
2.4. Beneficiary.....	1
2.5. Board.....	1
2.6. Bonus Deferral Commitment.....	2
2.7. Change in Control.....	2
2.8. Code.....	3
2.9. Company .....	3
2.10. Company Contribution Account.....	3
2.11. Compensation .....	3
2.12. Compensation Deferral.....	4
2.13. Director's Fees Deferral Commitment.....	4
2.14. Disability.....	4
2.15. Discretionary Contribution .....	4
2.16. Elective Deferral Account.....	4
2.17. Employer.....	4
2.18. Matching Contribution.....	4
2.19. Measurement Funds.....	5
2.20. Participant .....	5
2.21. Participation Agreement .....	5
2.22. Plan .....	5
2.23. Plan Administrator.....	5
2.24. Plan Year.....	5
2.25. Related Group .....	5
2.26. Retirement.....	5
2.27. Salary Deferral Commitment.....	5
2.28. Subsidiary.....	6
2.29. Termination.....	6
2.30. Unforeseeable Emergency .....	6
2.31. Valuation Date .....	6
2.32. Year of Credited Service.....	6
<b>ARTICLE III    Eligibility and Participation.....</b>	6
3.1. Eligibility .....	6
3.2. Participation.....	6
3.3. Partial Year Participation.....	7

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<b>ARTICLE IV    Elective Deferrals.....</b>	7
4.1.    Amount of Deferral Election. ....	7
4.2.    Deferral Limits.....	7
4.3.    Period of Commitment.....	8
4.4.    Change of Status. ....	8
<b>ARTICLE V    Participant Accounts .....</b>	8
5.1.    Establishment of Accounts. ....	8
5.2.    Crediting Compensation Deferrals to Elective Deferral Account. ....	8
5.3.    Crediting Matching Contributions to Company Contribution Account .....	9
5.4.    Crediting Discretionary Contributions to Company Contribution Account .....	9
5.5.    Investment Designations and Earnings (or Losses) on Account. ....	9
5.6.    Valuation of Account. ....	9
5.7.    Vesting of Accounts.....	9
5.8.    Discharge for Cause.....	10
5.9.    Statement of Account.....	10
5.10.    Payments from Account.....	10
<b>ARTICLE VI    Payments to Participants.....</b>	11
6.1.    Distributions.....	11
6.2.    Timing of Benefit Payments .....	11
6.3.    Form of Payment.....	11
6.4.    Disability.....	11
6.5.    Death. ....	12
6.6.    Unforeseeable Emergency .....	12
6.7.    Change in Election.....	12
6.8.    Small Accounts .....	12
6.9.    Valuation of Payments.....	12
6.10.    Delay of Payment for Specified Employees .....	13
6.11.    Effect of Code Section 4999 .....	13
6.12.    Effect of Payment .....	13
<b>ARTICLE VII    Beneficiary Designation.....</b>	13
7.1.    Beneficiary Designation.....	13
7.2.    Changing Beneficiary.....	13
7.3.    Community Property.....	14
7.4.    No Beneficiary Designation.....	14
7.5.    Effect of Payment .....	14
<b>ARTICLE VIII    Administration .....</b>	14
8.1.    Plan Administrator.....	14
8.2.    Agents .....	14
8.3.    Binding Effect of Decisions.....	14
8.4.    Indemnification of Plan Administrator .....	14

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<b>ARTICLE IX     Claims Procedures .....</b>	14
9.1.    Claim.....	14
9.2.    Claim Decision Not Involving Determination of Disability.....	14
9.3.    Claim Decision Involving Determination of Disability.....	15
9.4.    Request for Review.....	16
9.5.    Review of Decision Not Involving Determination of Disability.....	16
9.6.    Review of Decision Involving Determination of Disability.....	16
<b>ARTICLE X     Miscellaneous.....</b>	18
10.1.   Unfunded Plan .....	18
10.2.   Unsecured General Creditor .....	18
10.3.   Trust Fund.....	19
10.4.   Protective Provisions .....	19
10.5.   Inability to Locate Participant or Beneficiary.....	19
10.6.   No Contract of Employment.....	19
10.7.   Withholding Taxes.....	19
10.8.   No Limitation on Employer Actions.....	19
10.9.   Obligations to Employer.....	20
10.10.   No Liability for Action or Omission.....	20
10.11.   Nonalienation of Benefits .....	20
10.12.   Liability for Benefit Payments.....	20
10.13.   Governing Law .....	20
10.14.   Severability of Provisions .....	20
10.15.   Headings and Captions .....	20
10.16.   Gender, Singular and Plural.....	20
10.17.   Participating Employers.....	21
10.18.   Notice .....	21
10.19.   Amendment and Termination .....	21
10.20.   Code Section 409A.....	21

DESIGNER BRANDS INC. (F/K/A DSW INC.)  
NONQUALIFIED DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLAN

Amended and Restated  
Effective December 1, 2023

**ARTICLE I**

**Purpose and  
Effective Date**

1.1. **Purpose.** This Plan is intended to allow a select group of key management or other highly compensated employees of the Employer and directors of the Company to defer the receipt of compensation that would otherwise be payable to them and to provide supplemental retirement benefits for those employees. This Plan shall be unfunded for tax purposes and for purposes of Title I of ERISA. The terms of this Plan are intended to, and shall be operated and interpreted and applied so as to, comply in all respects with applicable law and the provisions of Internal Revenue Code Section 409A and regulations and rulings thereunder.

1.2. **Effective Date.** This Plan was originally adopted effective as of August 1, 2007, was subsequently amended and restated, and is further amended and restated in its entirety as set forth herein effective as of December 1, 2023 (the “Restatement Date”).

**ARTICLE II**

**Definitions**

For ease of reference, the following definitions will be used in the Plan:

2.1. **Account.** “Account” means the account maintained on the books of the Employer used solely to calculate the amount payable to each Participant who defers Compensation under this Plan and shall not constitute or be treated as a separate fund of assets.

2.2. **Act.** “Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and any successor statute, as it may be amended from time to time.

2.3. **Affiliates.** “Affiliate” or “Affiliates” shall mean a group of entities including the Company which constitutes a controlled group of corporations (as defined in Code Section 414(b)), a group of trades or businesses (whether or not incorporated) under common control (as defined in Code Section 414(c)), and members of an affiliated service group (within the meaning of Code Section 414(m)).

2.4. **Beneficiary.** “Beneficiary” means the person, persons or entity designated by the Participant to receive payments under this Plan in the event of the Participant’s death as provided in Article VII.

2.5. **Board.** “Board” means the Board of Directors of Designer Brands Inc. (f/k/a DSW Inc.).

2.6. Bonus Deferral Commitment. “Bonus Deferral Commitment” means that portion of bonus compensation for which a Participant has made an election to defer receipt pursuant to Article IV.

2.7. Change in Control. “Change in Control” means each the following:

(a) The acquisition by any individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Act and for purposes of this Section 2.7, a “Person”) of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Act) of voting securities of the Company where such acquisition causes such Person to own 30% or more of the combined voting power of the then outstanding voting securities of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of the Board (the “Outstanding Voting Securities”); provided, however, that for purposes of this Section 2.7(a), the following acquisitions shall not be deemed to result in a Change in Control: (i) any acquisition directly from the Company; (ii) any acquisition by the Company or a Subsidiary; (iii) any acquisition by any employee benefit plan (or related trust) sponsored or maintained by the Company or any Subsidiary; (iv) any acquisition by any corporation or other entity pursuant to a transaction that complies with clauses (i), (ii), and (iii) of Section 2.7(c) below; (v) any acquisition by Jay L. Schottenstein, Schottenstein Stores Corporation or any of their respective affiliates; or (vi) any acquisition by any trust established for the benefit of Jay L. Schottenstein or any of his spouse, children or lineal descendants or any other Person controlled by such trust; provided, further, that if any person’s beneficial ownership of the Outstanding Voting Securities reaches or exceeds 30% as a result of a transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) of this Section 2.7(a), and such Person subsequently acquires beneficial ownership of additional voting securities of the Company, such subsequent acquisition shall be treated as an acquisition that causes such Person to own 30% or more of the Outstanding Voting Securities;

(b) Individuals who, as of the Restatement Date, constitute the Board (the “Incumbent Board”) cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the Board; provided, however, that any individual becoming a director subsequent to the Restatement Date whose election, or nomination for election by the Company’s shareholders, was approved by a vote of at least a majority of the directors then comprising the Incumbent Board, but excluding, for this purpose, any such individual whose initial assumption of office occurs as a result of an actual or threatened election contest with respect to the election or removal of directors or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of a Person other than the Board shall be deemed to be a member of the Incumbent Board;

(c) Consummation of a reorganization, merger, statutory share exchange or consolidation or similar transaction involving the Company or a Subsidiary, a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or the acquisition of assets or stock of a corporation or other entity by the Company or a Subsidiary (each, a “Business Combination”), excluding, however, such a Business Combination pursuant to which (i) all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were the beneficial owners of the Outstanding Voting Securities immediately prior to such Business Combination beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 60% of, respectively, the then outstanding shares of common stock and the combined voting power of the then outstanding voting securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, as the case may be, of the corporation or other entity resulting from such Business Combination (the “Resulting Entity”, including, without limitation, a corporation or other entity which as a result of such transaction owns the Company or all or substantially all of the

Company's assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries); (ii) no Person (excluding any employee benefit plan (or related trust) of the Company or the Resulting Entity) beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 20% or more of, respectively, the then outstanding shares of common stock or the combined voting power of the then outstanding voting securities of the Resulting Entity except to the extent that such ownership existed prior to the Business Combination; and (iii) at least a majority of the members of the board of directors of the Resulting Entity were members of the Incumbent Board at the time of the execution of the initial agreement, or of the action of the Board, providing for such Business Combination; or

(d) Approval of the shareholders of the Company of a complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, solely to the extent that a Change in Control is a distribution event for purposes of an Plan, the foregoing definition of Change in Control shall be interpreted, administered, limited and construed in a manner necessary to ensure that the occurrence of any such event shall result in a Change in Control only if such event qualifies as a "change in control event," within the meaning of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5). Further, to the extent necessary to comply with Section 409A of the Code, the liquidation or dissolution of the Company described in this Section 2.7(d) shall comply with the procedures described in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(j)(4)(ix)(A).

2.8. Code. "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (and any regulations thereunder).

2.9. Company. "Company" means Designer Brands Inc. (f/k/a DSW Inc.), an Ohio corporation, and any successor thereto.

2.10. Company Contribution Account. "Company Contribution Account" means the Account maintained in accordance with Section 5.3 with respect to Matching Contributions and Section 5.4 and with respect to any Discretionary Contributions made under this Plan. A Participant's Company Contribution Account shall be utilized solely as a device for the determination and measurement of amounts to be paid to the Participant pursuant to this Plan and shall not constitute or be treated as a separate fund of assets.

2.11. Compensation. "Compensation" means compensation for services performed, including salary and bonus. This includes a Participant's (i) base salary payable during a Plan Year; (ii) bonuses payable by the Employer for services performed in the period that begins during a Plan Year; and (iii) long-term incentive plan amounts paid in either cash or shares. Compensation also includes all fees payable to non-employee members of the Board, including the retainer for service as a member of the Board or any committees thereof and meeting fees. In no event shall any of the following items be treated as Compensation hereunder: (i) payments from this Plan or any other Employer nonqualified deferred compensation plan; (ii) with the exception of long-term incentive plan amounts paid in shares as described above, any form of non-cash compensation or benefits, including short and long term disability payments, group life insurance premiums, income from the exercise of non-qualified stock options, from the disqualifying disposition of incentive stock options, or realized upon vesting of restricted stock

or the delivery of shares in respect of restricted stock units (or other similar items of income related to equity compensation grants or exercises); (iii) expense reimbursements; (iv) severance payments; or (v) any other payments or benefits other than normal Compensation as determined by the Plan Administrator in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, Compensation shall include amounts deferred on a pre-tax basis under this Plan, any tax-qualified retirement plan, any Code Section 125 plan, and any other nonqualified deferred compensation plan of the Employer.

2.12. Compensation Deferral. “Compensation Deferral” means that portion of Compensation as to which a Participant has made an annual irrevocable election to defer receipt pursuant to Article IV. A Participant’s Compensation Deferral may consist of a Salary Deferral Commitment, a Bonus Deferral Commitment, a Director’s Fees Deferral Commitment, or a combination, as applicable to the Participant.

2.13. Director’s Fees Deferral Commitment. “Director’s Fees Deferral Commitment” means that portion of a director’s cash fees for which a Participant has made an election to defer receipt pursuant to Article IV.

2.14. Disability. “Disability” means that a Participant either (i) is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months, or (ii) is, by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months, receiving income replacement benefits for a period of not less than three (3) months under an accident or health plan covering employees of the Participant’s Employer. A Participant who has been determined to be eligible for Social Security disability benefits shall be presumed to have a Disability as defined herein.

2.15. Discretionary Contribution. “Discretionary Contribution” means any amount credited to a Participant’s Account under Section 5.4.

2.16. Elective Deferral Account. “Elective Deferral Account” means the Account maintained in accordance with Section 5.2 with respect to any elective Compensation Deferrals made under this Plan. A Participant’s Elective Deferral Account shall be utilized solely as a device for the determination and measurement of the amounts to be paid to the Participant pursuant to this Plan and shall not constitute or be treated as a separate fund of assets.

2.17. Employer. “Employer” means the Company and any parent, subsidiary, or other affiliate designated by the Plan Administrator to participate in this Plan, as provided under Section 10.17.

2.18. Matching Contribution. “Matching Contribution” means the amount that equals the following:

(a) Any Matching Contribution not paid into the Participant’s 401(k) plan account by the Employer due to the Participant’s participation in this Plan or any other plan of an Employer; plus

(b) Any other amount determined by the Employer, and in its sole discretion, to be appropriate for the Plan Year. Such an amount may be larger or smaller than the amount credited to any other Participant and may defer from the amount credited to such participant in the preceding Plan Year.

Notwithstanding the above, in no event shall a Participant who is a non-employee member of the Board be eligible for a Matching Contribution.

2.19. Measurement Funds. “Measurement Funds” means one or more of the independently established funds or indices that are identified by the Plan Administrator. These Measurement Funds are used solely to calculate the earnings that are credited to each Participant’s Account(s) in accordance with Article V below, and do not represent any beneficial interest on the part of the Participant in any asset or other property of the Company. The determination of the increase or decrease in the performance of each Measurement Fund shall be made by the Plan Administrator in its reasonable discretion. Measurement Funds may be replaced, new funds may be added, or both, from time to time in the discretion of the Plan Administrator.

2.20. Participant. “Participant” means any employee who satisfies the eligibility requirements set forth in Article III. In the event of the death or incompetency of a Participant, the term means his or her beneficiary, personal representative or guardian.

2.21. Participation Agreement. “Participation Agreement” means the authorization form that an eligible employee files with the Plan Administrator to elect a Compensation Deferral under the Plan for a Plan Year.

2.22. Plan. “Plan” means this Plan, entitled the Designer Brands Inc. (f/k/a DSW Inc.) Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Plan, as amended from time to time.

2.23. Plan Administrator. “Plan Administrator” means the committee appointed by the Company to administer this Plan pursuant to Article VIII.

2.24. Plan Year. “Plan Year” means (a) for the 2007 Plan Year, August 1, 2007 through December 31, 2007, and (b) for each year thereafter, the twelve (12) month period beginning on each January 1 and ending on the following December 31.

2.25. Related Group. “Related Group” means the Company and all Affiliates of the Company.

2.26. Retirement. “Retirement” means separation of service from the Related Group after attaining age fifty-five (55) and completing at least five years of service.

2.27. Salary Deferral Commitment. “Salary Deferral Commitment” means that portion of salary compensation for which a Participant has made an election to defer receipt pursuant to Article IV.

2.28. Subsidiary. “Subsidiary” means (a) any corporation or other entity in which the Company, directly or indirectly, controls 50% or more of the total combined voting power of such corporation or other entity, or (b) any other corporation or other entity in which the Company has a significant equity interest, in either case as determined by the Compensation Committee of the Board.

2.29 Termination. “Termination” means a Participant’s separation from service with the Related Group, including termination of service as a member of the Board, for any reason other than Disability or death.

2.30. Unforeseeable Emergency. “Unforeseeable Emergency” means a severe financial hardship to the Participant resulting from an illness or accident of the Participant, the Participant’s spouse, or a dependent (as defined in Code Section 152(a)) of the Participant, loss of the Participant’s property due to casualty, or other similar extraordinary and unforeseeable circumstances arising as a result of events beyond the control of the Participant.

2.31. Valuation Date. “Valuation Date” means the last day of the Plan Year and any other date or dates that the Employer, in its sole discretion, reasonably chooses to calculate the value of the Participant’s Accounts and treat as a Valuation Date.

2.32. Year of Credited Service. “Year of Credited Service” means a twelve (12) month consecutive period in which the Participant has been employed by Employer.

## ARTICLE III

### Eligibility and Participation

3.1. Eligibility. An employee of an Employer shall be eligible to participate in this Plan if the employee is part of a select group of management or highly compensated employee and is named by the Plan Administrator to be a Participant in this Plan. In lieu of naming individual employees as eligible for participation, the Plan Administrator may establish eligibility criteria (consistent with the requirements of this Section 3.1) providing for participation of all employees of an Employer who satisfy such criteria. All non-employee Board members shall also be eligible to participate in this Plan. An individual shall remain a Participant until that individual has received full payment of all amounts credited to the Participant’s Accounts.

3.2. Participation. An eligible employee or Board member may elect to enter into a Salary Deferral Commitment and/or a Director’s Fees Deferral Commitment with respect to any Plan Year by submitting a Participation Agreement to the Plan Administrator by December 31 (or such earlier date established by the Plan Administrator) of the calendar year immediately preceding the Plan Year. An eligible employee may elect to enter into a Bonus Deferral Commitment by submitting a Participation Agreement to the Plan Administrator no later than six (6) months prior to the end of the period in which the performance-based compensation that is the subject of the Bonus Deferral Commitment is earned (or such earlier date established by the Plan Administrator), provided such bonus is determined based upon a period of least 12 months. Such Participation Agreement shall only be effective if entered into in a manner consistent with the provisions of Code Section 409A.

3.3. Partial Year Participation. If an employee or director first becomes eligible to participate during a calendar year, then the Plan Administrator, in its sole discretion, may allow such employee or director to submit a Participation Agreement to the Plan Administrator no later than thirty (30) days following the date the employee or director becomes eligible to participate. Any such Participation Agreement permitted by the Plan Administrator shall be effective only with respect to Compensation for services to be performed subsequent to the election and deferred in a manner consistent with the provisions of Code Section 409A. For bonus or incentive compensation earned in the initial Plan Year that is based upon a specified performance period, a Participant's deferral election pursuant to this Section 3.3 may apply only to the portion of such Compensation that is equal to i) the total amount of compensation for the performance period, multiplied by ii) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days remaining in the service period after the Participant's deferral election is made, and the denominator of which is the total number of days in the performance period.

## ARTICLE IV

### Elective Deferrals

4.1. Amount of Deferral Election. A Participant may elect a Compensation Deferral in the Participation Agreement as follows:

(a) Salary Deferral Commitment. A Salary Deferral Commitment shall be related to the salary payable by the Employer to the Participant for services performed during the Plan Year. The amount to be deferred shall be stated as a percentage of the salary to be earned during the Plan Year, or in such other form as allowed by the Plan Administrator. Any deferral elections under the 401(k) Plan or changes thereto shall have no impact on the Salary Deferral Commitment under the Plan.

(b) Bonus Deferral Commitment. The amount to be deferred shall be stated as a percentage of any bonus payable by the Employer for services performed in the period that begins during the Plan Year, or in such other form as allowed by the Plan Administrator.

(c) Director's Fees Deferral Commitment. The amount to be deferred shall be stated as a percentage of any fees earned during the Plan Year, or in such other form as allowed by the Plan Administrator.

4.2. Deferral Limits. The following limitations shall apply to Compensation Deferrals:

(a) Minimum. The minimum deferral amount for a Salary, Bonus or Director's Fees Deferral Commitment shall be two thousand dollars (\$2,000) per Plan Year.

(b) Maximum. The maximum deferral amount for a Salary Deferral Commitment shall be seventy percent (70%). The maximum deferral amount for a Bonus Deferral Commitment shall be eighty percent (80%) of any such bonus payable by the Employer for services performed in the period that begins during the Plan Year. The maximum deferral amount for a Director's Fees Deferral Commitment shall be one hundred percent (100%) of any such cash fees to be earned during the Plan Year. Such deferrals shall be limited to the extent necessary to accommodate all income tax withholding obligations, deferral elections under the 401(k) Plan and contribution obligations for group health and other benefit plans.

(c) Changes in Minimum or Maximum. The Plan Administrator may amend the Plan to change the minimum or maximum deferral amounts from time to time by giving written notice to all Participants. No such change may affect a Compensation Deferral made prior to the Plan Administrator's action unless otherwise required by law.

4.3. Period of Commitment. A Participant's Participation Agreement as to a Compensation Deferral shall remain in effect only for the immediately succeeding Plan Year (or the remainder of the current year, as applicable). After a Plan Year has begun, the Participation Agreement shall be irrevocable for the remainder of that Plan Year. Notwithstanding the above, the Participation Agreement shall be terminated if a distribution is made to a Participant as a result of an Unforeseeable Emergency pursuant to Section 6.7 or if such termination is required for the Participant to be able to obtain a hardship distribution under a qualified plan with a qualified cash or deferred arrangement under Code Section 401(k). Further, the Plan Administrator may, in its sole discretion, cancel a Participation Agreement as permitted by Code Section 409A in connection with (a) the Participant's "disability" or (b) such other event or condition as may be permitted under Code Section 409A pursuant to generally applicable guidance published in the Internal Revenue Bulletin. For purposes of the cancellation of a Participation Agreement pursuant to this Section 4.3, a "disability" refers to any medically determinable physical or mental impairment resulting in the Participant's inability to perform the duties of his or her position or any substantially similar position, where such impairment can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than six months. Any resumption of the Participant's deferrals under this Plan shall be made only at the election of the Participant in accordance with Article III herein.

4.4. Change of Status. Participation in a Plan Year does not guarantee active participation in any future Plan Year. If a Participant no longer meets the eligibility criteria set forth in Section 3.1 during a Plan Year, the Participant's most recent Compensation Deferral should remain in effect for the remainder of the Plan Year and shall not terminate unless such termination of the Compensation Deferral is required for the Plan to continue to be maintained primarily for the purpose of providing deferred compensation for a select group of management or highly compensated employees within the meaning of ERISA Sections 201(2), 301(a), and 401(a)(1).

## ARTICLE V

### Participant Accounts

5.1. Establishment of Accounts. For record keeping purposes only, separate accounts shall be maintained for each Participant to reflect his or her Elective Deferral Account and Company Contribution Account (collectively referred to as "Accounts.") Separate sub-accounts shall be maintained to the extent necessary to properly reflect the Participant's election of Measurement Funds, distribution elections and vesting.

5.2. Crediting Compensation Deferrals to Elective Deferral Account. The Plan Administrator shall credit Compensation Deferrals to the Participant's Elective Deferral Account as soon as practicable after the date on which such Compensation would otherwise have been paid, in accordance with the Participant's election.

5.3. Crediting Matching Contributions to Company Contribution Account. The Employer shall credit Matching Contributions to the Participant's Company Contribution Account as determined by the Employer in its discretion.

5.4. Crediting Discretionary Contributions to Company Contribution Account. The Employer may make Discretionary Contributions to the Participant's Company Contribution Account, in accordance with Section 2.10 at such times as the Plan Administrator in its sole discretion shall determine.

5.5. Investment Designations and Earnings (or Losses) on Account. Participants must designate, on a Participation Agreement or by such other means as may be established by the Plan Administrator, the portion of the contributions to their Accounts that shall be allocated among the various Measurement Funds. In default of such designation, contributions to a Participant's Accounts shall be allocated to one or more default Measurement Funds as determined by the Plan Administrator in its sole discretion. A Participant's Account shall be credited with all deemed earnings (or losses) generated by the Measurement Funds, as elected by the Participant, on each business day for the sole purpose of determining the amount of earnings to be credited or debited to such Account as if the designated balance of the Account had been invested in the applicable Measurement Fund. Notwithstanding that the rates of return credited to Participant's Accounts are based upon the actual performance of the corresponding Measurement Funds, the Employer shall not be obligated to invest any amount credited to a Participant's Account under this Plan in such Measurement Funds or in any other investment funds. Upon notice to the Plan Administrator in the manner it prescribes, a Participant may reallocate the Funds to which his or her Account is deemed to be allocated.

5.6. Valuation of Account. The value of a Participant's Account as of any date shall equal the amounts theretofore credited to such Account, including any earnings (positive or negative) deemed to be earned on such Account in accordance with Section 5.5, less any payments made to the Participant or the Participant's Beneficiary pursuant to this Plan, and any forfeitures.

5.7. Vesting of Accounts. Participants shall be vested in their Accounts as follows:

(a) Compensation Deferrals, and earnings credited thereon, shall be one hundred percent (100%) vested at all times.

(b) Matching Contributions, and earnings credited thereon, and Discretionary Contributions shall vest in accordance with a schedule to be determined in the sole discretion of the Plan Administrator, with such schedule to be provided to the Participant at the time such contributions are credited to the Participant's Company Contribution Account. Notwithstanding the above, the Company Contribution Account shall become one hundred percent (100%) vested upon the occurrence of any of the following events to the extent permitted under Code Section 409A:

- (i) The Participant's Retirement,
- (ii) The Participant's Disability,
- (iii) The Participant's death,

(iv) A Change in Control of the Company.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 5.7, with respect to a Participant who has served at any time as a “Covered Officer” within the meaning of the Company’s Compensation Recoupment Policy (the “Compensation Recoupment Policy”), all Compensation Deferrals, Matching Contributions, Discretionary Contributions, and earnings credited thereon, shall remain subject to forfeiture pursuant to the Compensation Recoupment Policy, and the Human Capital and Compensation Committee of the Board, acting pursuant to the Compensation Recoupment Policy, may cause the forfeiture or recoupment of any such amounts, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law (including Section 409A of the Code), whether such amounts otherwise would be vested or unvested.

5.8. Discharge for Cause. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Plan to the contrary, a Participant’s Company Contribution Account shall be forfeited and no benefit shall be paid from that Account if a Participant’s employment with Employer is terminated for “Cause.” For these purposes, “Cause” means the Participant’s (a) breach of Section 1.00 of the Standard Executive Severance Agreement (if any) between the Participant and the Company, including Scope of Duties, Confidential Information, Solicitation of Employees, Solicitation of Third Parties, Non-Competition, Post-Termination Cooperation, Non-Disparagement, Nondisclosure, and Return of Company Property; (b) willful, illegal or grossly negligent conduct that is materially injurious to the Company or any Affiliate monetarily or otherwise; (c) violation of laws or regulations governing the Company or to any Affiliate; (d) breach of any fiduciary duty owed to the Company or any Affiliate, expressly including the duties of good faith, ordinary care, and to act in a manner that is not opposed to the best interests of the Company; (e) violation of a material provision of the Company’s or any Affiliate’s policies and procedures; (f) involvement in any act of moral turpitude that has or could reasonably have an injurious effect on the Company (or any Affiliate) or its reputation; (g) breach of the terms of any non-solicitation or confidentiality clauses contained in any agreement(s) with a former employer; (h) dishonesty or fraudulent conduct in violation of the Company’s or any Affiliate’s policies or procedures; or (i) conviction of any crime that constitutes a felony (or state law equivalent) or a crime that constitutes a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude after all applicable rights of appeal have been exhausted or waived. By way of non-limiting example, conduct constituting Cause under clause (f) of the preceding sentence of this Section 5.8 includes the Participant’s engagement in or facilitation of, as determined by the Company, any form of harassment, sexual or otherwise, or any other sexual misconduct. The Company’s dissatisfaction with the Participant’s performance, or the business results achieved, shall not, in and of itself, constitute Cause under this Section.

5.9. Statement of Account. The Plan Administrator shall provide or make available to each Participant (including electronically), not less frequently than annually, a statement in such form as the Plan Administrator deems desirable setting forth the balance of his or her Account.

5.10. Payments from Account. Any payment made to or on behalf of a Participant from his or her Account in an amount which is less than the entire balance of his or her Account shall be made pro rata from each of the Measurement Funds to which such Account is then allocated.

## ARTICLE VI

### Payments to Participants

6.1. Distributions. Distributions under this Plan may only be made in accordance with the requirements of Code Section 409A.

6.2. Timing of Benefit Payments. A Participant may elect the timing of his or her benefit payments in the Participation Agreement in a manner established by the Plan Administrator. Such election shall be made in a manner that satisfies Section 409A of the Code with regard to the timing of Participant elections. All payments of benefits shall be made, or shall commence as soon as administratively practicable after the Valuation Date immediately following the earliest of any date designated by the Participant in the applicable Participation Agreement, death, Disability, or Termination. Notwithstanding the above, if the Participant is re-employed by the Employer before the date any installment payment under the Plan is payable due to a Retirement, any future payments shall be suspended until another payment event occurs.

6.3. Form of Payment. Subject to the requirements of Code Section 409A, benefits payable under the Plan shall be payable in the following form:

(a) Termination of Employee Prior to Retirement. Benefits payable as a result of a Termination of a Participant who is an employee prior to Retirement, Disability, or death shall be paid in the form of a single lump sum payment.

(b) Termination of Employee Due to Retirement or any Termination of a Non-Employee Director. Benefits payable as a result of (x) a Termination of a Participant who is an employee due to Retirement, or (y) any Termination (whether due to Retirement or prior to Retirement) of a Participant who is a non-employee director, shall be paid in the form elected by the Participant in his or her Participation Agreement. If a Participant fails to make a timely election, benefits shall be paid in the form of a lump sum. Options for form of payment shall include:

(i) A lump sum payment, or

(ii) Annual installments over a period of three (3), five (5) or ten (10) years. The Participant's Account shall continue to accrue earnings (or losses) as measured by the Measurement Funds during the payment period on the unpaid balance in the Participant's Accounts.

(c) In-Service Distributions. Benefits payable on a date designated by a Participant that is earlier than the Participant's Termination, Disability, or death shall be paid in the form of a single lump sum payment.

6.4. Disability. Upon the Disability of a Participant, the Participant shall be paid the balance in his or her Account in the form of a lump sum payment, with such payment to be made as soon as practicable after the Participant's Disability has been determined by the Plan Administrator. Such payment may be made to any legally appointed guardian of the Participant. Upon the Disability of the Participant after installment benefit payments have commenced, the Participant shall receive the remaining unpaid balance in the Participant's Account in the form of a lump sum payable as soon as administratively practicable after the Participant's Disability.

6.5. Death. Upon the death of a Participant, the Employer shall pay to the Participant's Beneficiary the balance in his or her Account in the form of a lump sum payment, with such payment to be made as soon as practicable after the Participant's death as determined by the Plan Administrator. Upon the death of a Participant after installment benefit payments have commenced, the Participant's Beneficiary shall receive the remaining unpaid balance in the Participant's Account in the form of a lump sum payable as soon as administratively practicable after the Participant's death. To the extent permitted by Code Section 409A, payment pursuant to this Section 6.5 shall be considered timely if it is made by December 31 of the first calendar year following the calendar year during which the Participant's death occurs.

6.6. Unforeseeable Emergency. Upon a finding that a Participant has suffered an Unforeseeable Emergency, the Plan Administrator may, in its sole discretion, make distributions from the Participant's Elective Deferral Account and/or from the vested balance of the Participant's Company Contribution Account. A Participant requesting a distribution as a result of an Unforeseeable Emergency shall apply in writing to the Plan Administrator and shall provide such additional information as the Plan Administrator may require. The amount of the withdrawal shall be limited to the amount necessary to satisfy such emergency plus amounts necessary to pay taxes reasonably anticipated as a result of the distribution, after taking into account the extent to which such hardship is or may be relieved through reimbursement or compensation by insurance or otherwise or by liquidation of the participant's assets (to the extent the liquidation of such assets would not itself cause severe financial hardship). If a distribution is made due to an Unforeseeable Emergency in accordance with this Section 6.6, the Participant's deferrals under this Plan shall cease for the remainder of the Deferral Period in which the distribution occurs. Any resumption of the Participant's deferrals under this Plan shall be made only at the election of the Participant in accordance with Article III herein.

6.7. Change in Election for In-Service Distributions. A Participant may change the payment date of an existing payment election made under Section 6.2 for a Plan Year for an in-service distribution that would otherwise be payable in a single lump sum payment on a date designated by the Participant that is earlier than the Participant's Termination, Disability, or death pursuant to Section 4.3(c) by filing a new payment election, in the form specified by the Plan Administrator, at least twelve (12) months prior to the original in-service payment date, provided that such new election delays the payment date for the Participant's lump sum payment pursuant to Section 4.3(c) by at least five (5) years from the original payment date. In no event shall the new payment election take effect until at least twelve (12) months after the date on which the election is made. A Participant may not change the payment date or form of payment with respect to any Accounts payable at Retirement, once elected.

6.8. Small Accounts. Notwithstanding any election made under this Plan, if the total value of the Participant's Account on the Participant's Retirement date or any subsequent payment date does not exceed the limit imposed by Code Section 402(g) in effect on such date, then the Plan Administrator, in its sole discretion may cause the Participant's Account to be paid to the Participant in one lump sum as soon as practicable after the date on which such Account would otherwise have been paid in accordance with the Participant's election.

6.9. Valuation of Payments. Any lump sum benefit owed under this Article VI shall be payable in an amount equal to the value of the Participant's Accounts (or relevant portion thereof) as of the most recent Valuation Date in the year in which payment is to be made. The first

annual installment payment in a series of installment payments shall be equal to (i) the value of the Participant's Accounts (or relevant portion thereof) as of the most recent Valuation Date, divided by (ii) the number of installment payments elected by the Participant. The remaining installments shall be paid in an amount equal to the value of such Accounts (or relevant portion thereof) as of the most recent Valuation Date, divided by the number of remaining unpaid installment payments.

6.10. Delay of Payment for Specified Employees. Notwithstanding any provision of this Plan to the contrary, in the case of any Participant who is a "specified employee" within the meaning of Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i), no distribution under this Plan due to the Participant's Retirement or Termination (for any reason other than the Participant's death) may be made, or may commence, before the Valuation Date immediately following the date that is 6 months after the date of such Participant's "separation from service" within the meaning of Code Section 409A(a)(2)(A)(i).

6.11. Effect of Code Section 4999. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Plan to the contrary, and unless otherwise specified in another written plan or agreement between the Participant and the Company or an Employer executed simultaneously with or before a Change in Control, if any payments or any acceleration of the payments made to a Participant from his Company Contribution Account, alone or together with any other compensation or benefit a Participant has received or may receive, would result in the Participant's being subject to an excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code, the amount payable hereunder may be reduced or deferred to the extent necessary to ensure that no payment or distribution by the Employer or any other person to or for the benefit of the Participant will be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999. Such reduction or deferral shall only be made in compliance with Code Section 409A.

6.12. Effect of Payment. The full payment of the applicable benefit under this Article VI shall completely discharge all obligations on the part of the Employer to the Participant (and each Beneficiary) with respect to the operation of this Plan, and the Participant's (and Beneficiary's) rights under this Plan shall terminate.

## ARTICLE VII

### Beneficiary Designation

7.1. Beneficiary Designation. Subject to Section 7.3, each Participant shall have the right, at any time, to designate one (1) or more persons or an entity as Beneficiary (both primary as well as contingent) to whom benefits under this Plan shall be paid in the event of such Participant's death prior to complete distribution of the Participant's Accounts. Each Beneficiary designation shall be in a written form prescribed by the Plan Administrator and shall be effective only when filed with the Plan Administrator during the Participant's lifetime.

7.2. Changing Beneficiary. Subject to Section 7.3, any Beneficiary designation may be changed by a Participant without the consent of the previously named Beneficiary by the filing of a new Beneficiary designation with the Plan Administrator. The filing of a new properly completed Beneficiary designation shall cancel all Beneficiary designations previously filed.

7.3. Community Property. If the Participant resides in a community property state, any Beneficiary designation shall be valid or effective only as permitted under applicable law.

7.4. No Beneficiary Designation. If any Participant fails to designate a Beneficiary in the manner provided in Section 7.1, if the Beneficiary designation is void under Section 7.3, or if the Beneficiary designated by a deceased Participant dies before the Participant or before complete distribution of the Participant's Accounts, the Participant's Beneficiary shall be the Participant's estate.

7.5. Effect of Payment. Payment to the deemed Beneficiary shall completely discharge the Employer's obligations under this Plan.

## ARTICLE VIII

### Administration

8.1. Plan Administrator. The Plan Administrator shall be a committee or officer appointed by the Company to administer the Plan. The Plan Administrator shall have full discretionary power and authority to interpret the Plan, to prescribe, amend and rescind any rules, forms and procedures as it deems necessary or appropriate for the proper administration of the Plan and to make any other determinations, including factual determinations, and take such other actions as it deems necessary or advisable in carrying out its duties under the Plan. If the Company fails to appoint a Plan Administrator, the Company shall serve as the Plan Administrator.

8.2. Agents. The Plan Administrator may, from time to time, employ agents and delegate to them such administrative duties as it sees fit, and may, from time to time, consult with counsel who may be counsel to the Employer.

8.3. Binding Effect of Decisions. All decisions and determinations by the Plan Administrator shall be final, conclusive and binding on the Employer, Participants, Beneficiaries and any other persons having or claiming an interest hereunder.

8.4. Indemnification of Plan Administrator. The Company shall indemnify and hold the Plan Administrator harmless against any and all claims, loss, damage, expense or liability arising from any action or failure to act with respect to this Plan due to the Plan Administrator's service as such, except in the case of gross negligence or willful misconduct by the Plan Administrator or as expressly provided by statute.

## ARTICLE IX

### Claims

#### Procedures

9.1. Claim. A Participant who believes that he or she is being denied a benefit to which he or she is entitled under the Plan may file a written request for such benefit with the Plan Administrator, setting forth his or her claim for benefits.

9.2. Claim Decision Not Involving Determination of Disability. The Plan Administrator shall reply to any claim filed under Section 9.1 that does not involve a

determination of disability within a reasonable period of time, but not later than 90 days of receipt of such claim, unless it determines that special circumstances require an extension of time, not to exceed an additional 90 days, for processing the claim. Written notice of such extension, indicating the special circumstances requiring an extension of time and the date by which the Plan Administrator expects to render a decision on such claim, shall be provided to the Participant before the expiration of the original 90-day period. If the claim is denied in whole or in part, such reply shall include a written explanation, using language calculated to be understood by the Participant, setting forth:

- (a) the specific reason or reasons for such denial;
- (b) the specific reference to relevant provisions of this Plan on which such denial is based;
- (c) a description of any additional material or information necessary for the Participant to perfect his or her claim and an explanation why such material or such information is necessary;
- (d) appropriate information as to the steps to be taken if the Participant wishes to submit the claim for review;
- (e) the time limits for requesting a review under Section 9.4 and for review under Section 9.5 hereof; and
- (f) the Participant's right to bring an action for benefits under Section 502 of ERISA following an adverse decision on review.

**9.3. Claim Decision Involving Determination of Disability.** The Plan Administrator shall reply to any claim filed under Section 9.1 that involves a determination of Disability within a reasonable period of time, but not later than 45 days of receipt of such claim, unless it determines that an extension of time, not to exceed an additional 30 days, is necessary due to matters beyond the control of the Plan. Written notice of such extension, indicating the circumstances requiring the extension of time and the date by which the Plan Administrator expects to render a decision on such claim, shall be provided to the Participant before the expiration of the original 45-day period. If, prior to the end of the first 30-day extension period, the Plan Administrator determines that, due to matters beyond the control of the Plan, a decision cannot be rendered within that extension period, the period for making a decision shall be extended for up to an additional 30 days. Written notice of such extension, indicating the circumstances requiring the extension of time and the date by which the Plan Administrator expects to render a decision on such claim, shall be provided to the Participant before the expiration of the first 30-day extension period. In the case of a first or second 30-day extension period, the notice informing the Participant of such extension period shall also specifically explain the standards on which entitlement to a benefit is based, the unresolved issues that prevent a decision on the claim, and the additional information needed to resolve those issues. The Participant shall be afforded at least 45 days within which to provide the specified information. If the Participant provides insufficient information or files an incomplete claim, the time for making a decision is tolled (suspended) from the date the Plan Administrator provides the Participant notice of an extension until the date it receives the Participant's response to the request for additional information. If the claim is denied in whole or in part, such reply shall

include a written explanation, using language calculated to be understood by the Participant, setting forth:

- (a) the specific reason or reasons for such denial;
- (b) the specific reference to relevant provisions of this Plan on which such denial is based;
- (c) a description of any additional material or information necessary for the Participant to perfect his or her claim and an explanation why such material or such information is necessary;
- (d) appropriate information as to the steps to be taken if the Participant wishes to submit the claim for review;
- (e) the time limits for requesting a review under Section 9.4 and for review under Section 9.6 hereof;
- (f) the Participant's right to bring an action for benefits under Section 502 of ERISA following an adverse decision on review;
- (g) if an internal rule, guideline, protocol, or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse decision, either the specific rule, guideline, protocol, or other similar criterion; or a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol, or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse decision and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol, or other criterion will be provided free of charge to the Participant upon request; and
- (h) if the adverse decision is based on a medical necessity or experimental treatment or similar exclusion or limit, either an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment for the determination, applying the terms of the plan to the claimant's medical circumstances, or a statement that such explanation will be provided free of charge upon request.

9.4. Request for Review. Within 60 days after the receipt by the Participant of the written explanation described in Section 9.2 above (in the case of a claim decision not involving a determination of Disability), or within 180 days after the receipt by the Participant of the written explanation described in Section 9.3 above (in the case of a claim decision involving a determination of Disability), the Participant may request in writing that the Plan Administrator review its determination. The Participant or his or her duly authorized representative shall be provided, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to, and copies of, all documents, records and other information relevant to the Participant's claim for benefits and may submit written comments, documents, records and other information relating to the claim for benefits for consideration by the Plan Administrator. If the Participant does not request a review of the initial determination within such 60-day or 180-day period, as the case may be, the Participant shall be barred and estopped from challenging the determination.

9.5. Review of Decision Not Involving Determination of Disability. After considering all materials presented by the Participant with respect to a request for review of a claim decision

not involving a determination of Disability, the Plan Administrator will render a written decision, setting forth

- (a) the specific reasons for the decision;
- (b) specific references to the relevant provisions of this Plan on which the decision is based;
- (c) a statement that the Participant is entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to, and copies of, all documents, records, and other information relevant to the Participant's claim for benefits; and
- (d) the Participant's right to bring an action for benefits under Section 502 of ERISA.

The decision on review shall be communicated to the Participant within a reasonable period of time, but not later than 60 days after the Plan Administrator's receipt of the Participant's request for review. If the Plan Administrator determines that special circumstances require an extension of time for processing the claim, written notice shall be furnished to the Participant prior to the expiration of the initial 60-day period, which notice shall indicate the special circumstances requiring an extension of time and the date, not later than 60 days after the expiration of the initial 60-day period, by which the Plan Administrator expects to render the decision on review. All decisions on review shall be final and shall bind all parties concerned.

**9.6. Review of Decision Involving Determination of Disability.** The review of a claim decision involving a determination of Disability shall not afford deference to the initial adverse decision and shall be conducted by an appropriate named fiduciary of the Plan who is neither the individual who made the initial adverse decision that is the subject of the request for review, nor the subordinate of such individual. If the initial adverse decision was based in whole or in part on a medical judgment, the appropriate named fiduciary shall consult with a health care professional who has appropriate training and experience in the field of medicine involved in the medical judgment. Any health care professional engaged for purposes of such consultation shall be an individual who is neither an individual who was consulted in connection with the adverse decision that is the subject of the request for review, nor the subordinate of any such individual. The Plan Administrator shall identify medical or vocational experts whose advice was obtained on behalf of the Plan in connection with the Participant's adverse decision, without regard to whether the advice was relied upon in making the claim decision. After considering all materials presented by the Participant with respect to a request for review of a claim involving a determination of Disability, the Plan Administrator will render a written decision, setting forth

- (a) the specific reasons for the decision;
- (b) the specific reference to relevant provisions of this Plan on which the decision is based;
- (c) a statement that the Participant is entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to, and copies of, all documents, records, and other information relevant to the Participant's claims for benefits;

(d) a statement of the Participant's right to bring an action for benefits under Section 502 of ERISA;

(e) if an internal rule, guideline, protocol, or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse decision, either the specific rule, guideline, protocol, or other similar criterion; or a statement that such rule, guideline, protocol, or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse decision and that a copy of the rule, guideline, protocol, or other similar criterion will be provided free of charge to the Participant upon request;

(f) if the adverse decision is based on a medical necessity or experimental treatment or similar exclusion or limit, either an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment for the decision, applying the terms of the Plan to the Participant's medical circumstances, or a statement that such explanation will be provided free of charge upon request; and

(g) the following statement: "You and your Plan may have other voluntary alternative dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your State insurance regulatory agency."

The decision on review shall be communicated to the Participant within a reasonable period of time, but not later than 45 days after the Plan Administrator's receipt of the Participant's request for review. If the Plan Administrator determines that special circumstances require an extension of time for processing the claim, written notice shall be furnished to the Participant prior to the expiration of the initial 45-day period, which notice shall indicate the special circumstances requiring an extension of time and the date, not later than 45 days after the expiration of the initial 45-day period, by which the Plan Administrator expects to render the decision on review. All decisions on review shall be final and shall bind all parties concerned.

## ARTICLE X

### Miscellaneous

10.1. Unfunded Plan. This Plan is intended to be an unfunded plan maintained primarily to provide deferred compensation benefits for a select group of "management or highly compensation employees" within the meaning of Sections 201, 301, and 401 of the Employee Retirement Income Security act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), and therefore to be exempt from the provisions of Parts 2, 3, and 4 of Title I of ERISA. Accordingly, the Plan shall terminate and no further benefits shall be paid hereunder if it is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction or by an opinion of counsel that the Plan constitutes an employee pension benefit plan within the meaning of Section 3(2) of ERISA which is not so exempt.

10.2. Unsecured General Creditor. Participants and their Beneficiaries, heirs, successors, and assigns shall have no legal or equitable rights, interest or claims in any property or assets of the Employer, nor shall they be Beneficiaries of, or have any rights, claims or interests in any life insurance policies, annuity contracts, or the proceeds therefrom owned or which may be acquired by the Employer. Except as may be provided in Section 10.3, such policies, annuity contracts or other assets of the Employer shall not be held under any trust for the benefit of Participants, their Beneficiaries, heirs, successors or assigns, or held in any way as

collateral security for the fulfilling of the obligations of the Employer under this Plan. Any and all of the Employer's assets and policies shall be, and remain, the general, unpledged, unrestricted assets of the Employer. The Employer's obligation under the Plan shall be that of an unfunded and unsecured promise to pay money in the future.

10.3. Trust Fund. The Employer shall be responsible for the payment of all benefits provided under the Plan. At its discretion, the Employer may establish one or more trusts, with such trustees as the Board may approve, for the purpose of providing for the payment of such benefits. Such trust or trusts may be irrevocable, but the assets thereof shall be subject to the claims of the Employer's creditors. To the extent any benefits provided under the Plan are actually paid from any such trust, the Employer shall have no further obligation with respect thereto, but to the extent not so paid, such benefits shall remain the obligation of, and shall be paid by, the Employer. Further, in no event shall any assets be transferred to any such trust at a time or in a manner that would cause any amount to be included in the income of a Participant pursuant to Code Section 409A(b).

10.4. Protective Provisions. Each Participant and Beneficiary shall cooperate with the Plan Administrator by furnishing any and all information requested by the Plan Administrator in order to facilitate the payment of benefits hereunder. Such cooperation includes providing consent to being insured under a Company owned life insurance policy in which the Company is the policy beneficiary. If a Participant or Beneficiary refuses to cooperate with the Plan Administrator, the Employer shall have no further obligation to the Participant or Beneficiary under the Plan, other than payment of the then-current balance of the Participant's Accounts in accordance with prior elections.

10.5. Inability to Locate Participant or Beneficiary. If the Plan Administrator is unable to locate a Participant or Beneficiary within two years following the date the Participant was to commence receiving payment, the entire amount allocated to the Participant's Account shall be forfeited. If, after such forfeiture, the Participant or Beneficiary later claims such benefit, such benefit shall be reinstated without interest or earnings from the date payment was to commence pursuant to Article VI.

10.6. No Contract of Employment. Neither the establishment of the Plan, nor any modification thereof, nor the creation of any fund, trust or account, nor the payment of any benefits shall be construed as giving any Participant or any person whosoever, the right to be retained in the service of the Employer, and all Participants and other employees shall remain subject to discharge to the same extent as if the Plan had never been adopted.

10.7. Withholding Taxes. The Plan Administrator and the Employer may make such provisions and take such action as it may deem necessary or appropriate for the withholding of any taxes which the Employer is required by any law or regulation of any governmental authority, whether federal, state or local, to withhold in connection with any contributions or benefits under the Plan, including, but not limited to, the withholding of appropriate sums from any amount otherwise payable to the Participant (or his or her Beneficiary). Each Participant, however, shall be responsible for the payment of all individual tax liabilities relating to any such benefits.

10.8. No Limitation on Employer Actions. Nothing contained in the Plan shall be construed to prevent the Employer from taking any action which is deemed by it to be

appropriate or in its best interest. No Participant, Beneficiary, or other person shall have any claim against the Employer as a result of such action.

10.9. Obligations to Employer. If a Participant becomes entitled to a payment of benefits under the Plan, and if at such time the Participant has out-standing any debt, obligation, or other liability representing an amount owing to the Employer, then the Employer may offset such amount owed to it against the amount of benefits otherwise distributable. Such determination shall be made by the Plan Administrator in its sole discretion.

10.10. No Liability for Action or Omission. Neither the Company nor any director, officer or employee of the Company shall be responsible or liable in any manner to any Participant, Beneficiary or any person claiming through them for any benefit or action taken or omitted in connection with the granting of benefits, the continuation of benefits, or the interpretation and administration of this Plan.

10.11. Nonalienation of Benefits. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, all amounts payable hereunder shall be paid only to the person or persons designated by the Plan and not to any other person or corporation. No part of a Participant's Account shall be liable for the debts, contracts, or engagements of any Participant, his or her Beneficiary, or successors in interest, nor shall such accounts of a Participant be subject to execution by levy, attachment, or garnishment or by any other legal or equitable proceeding, nor shall any such person have any right to alienate, anticipate, commute, pledge, encumber, or assign any benefits or payments hereunder in any manner whatsoever. By way of illustration, and without limiting the foregoing, a Participant's benefits under this Plan shall not be transferable by domestic relations order. If any Participant, Beneficiary or successor in interest is adjudicated bankrupt or purports to anticipate, alienate, sell, transfer, assign, pledge, encumber or charge any payment from the Plan, voluntarily or involuntarily, the Plan Administrator, in its discretion, may cancel such payment (or any part thereof) to or for the benefit of such Participant, Beneficiary or successor in interest in such manner as the Plan Administrator shall direct.

10.12. Liability for Benefit Payments. The obligation to pay or provide for payment of a benefit hereunder to any Participant or his or her Beneficiary shall, at all times, be the sole and exclusive liability and responsibility of the Company.

10.13. Governing Law. This Plan shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of Ohio to the extent not superseded by federal law, without reference to the principles of conflict of laws.

10.14. Severability of Provisions. If any provision of this Plan shall be held invalid or unenforceable, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions hereof, and this Plan shall be construed and enforced as if such provisions had not been included.

10.15. Headings and Captions. The headings and captions herein are provided for reference and convenience only, shall not be considered part of the Plan, and shall not be employed in the construction of the Plan.

10.16. Gender, Singular and Plural. All pronouns and any variations thereof shall be deemed to refer to the masculine, feminine, or neuter, as the identity of the person or persons

may require. As the context may require, the singular may read as the plural and the plural as the singular.

10.17. Participating Employers. If any affiliated or subsidiary entity wishes to adopt the Plan as an Employer for the benefit of its employees, it shall execute a Participation Agreement or perform any other act as required by the Plan Administrator.

10.18. Notice. Any notice or filing required or permitted to be given to the Plan Administrator under the Plan shall be sufficient if in writing and hand delivered, or sent by registered or certified mail, to the Plan Administrator, Designer Brands Inc. (f/k/a DSW Inc.) Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Plan, c/o Designer Brands Inc. HR Benefits, Designer Brands Inc., 810 DSW Drive, Columbus, Ohio 43219, or to such other person or entity as the Plan Administrator may designate from time to time. Such notice shall be deemed given as to the date of delivery, or, if delivery is made by mail, as of the date shown on the postmark on the receipt for registration or certification.

10.19 Amendment and Termination. The Plan may be amended, suspended, or terminated at any time by Company or by the Plan Administrator in its sole discretion; provided, however, that no such amendment, suspension or termination shall result in any reduction in the value of a Participant's Accounts determined as of the effective date of such amendment. In addition, the Plan, and/or the terms of any election made hereunder, may be amended at any time and in any respect by Company or by the Plan Administrator if and to the extent recommended by counsel in order to conform to the requirements of Code Section 409A and regulations thereunder. In the event of any suspension or termination of the Plan, payment of Participants' Accounts shall be made under and in accordance with the terms of the Plan and the applicable elections (except that the Plan Administrator may determine, in its sole discretion, to accelerate payments to all Participants if and to the extent that such acceleration is permitted under Code Section 409A and regulations thereunder).

10.20. Code Section 409A. It is intended that the Plan comply with the provisions of Code Section 409A, so as to prevent the inclusion in gross income of any amounts deferred hereunder in a taxable year that is prior to the taxable year or years in which such amounts would otherwise actually be paid or made available to Participants (or their Beneficiaries or estates). This Plan shall be construed, administered, and governed in a manner that effects such intent, and the Plan Administrator shall not take any action that would be inconsistent with such intent. In furtherance of such intent, and notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan to the contrary, the Plan Administrator, in its sole discretion, may: (a) accelerate the time or schedule of a payment under the Plan to a time or form otherwise permitted under Code Section 409A and Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(j); or (b) delay the time or form of a payment under the Plan to a time or form otherwise permitted under Code Section 409A and Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(7). Although the Plan Administrator shall use its best efforts to avoid the imposition of taxation, interest and penalties under Code Section 409A, the tax treatment of deferrals under this Plan is not warranted or guaranteed. Neither the Company and its Affiliates, nor the Plan Administrator (or its delegate(s)) shall be held liable for any taxes, interest, penalties or other monetary amounts owed by any Participant, Beneficiary or other taxpayer as a result of the Plan, whether under Code Section 409A or otherwise. Any reference in this Plan to Code Section 409A will also include any proposed, temporary or final regulations, or any other guidance, promulgated with respect to Code Section 409A by the U.S. Department of Treasury or the

Internal Revenue Service. For purposes of the Plan, the phrase “permitted by Section 409A of the Code,” or words or phrases of similar import, shall mean that the event or circumstance shall only be permitted to the extent it would not cause an amount deferred or payable under the Plan to be includable in the gross income of a Participant or Beneficiary under Code Section 409A.



DESIGNER BRANDS INC.  
PERFORMANCE SHARE AGREEMENT

This Agreement is entered into in Franklin County, Ohio. On the Grant Date, Designer Brands Inc., an Ohio corporation (the "Company"), has awarded to the Participant a Performance Award (the "Performance Shares" or "Award"), representing an unfunded unsecured promise of the Company to deliver Class A Common Shares, without par value, of the Company (the "Shares") to the Participant as set forth herein. The Performance Shares have been granted pursuant to the Designer Brands Inc. 2014 Long-Term Incentive Plan, as amended (the "Plan"), and shall be subject to all provisions of the Plan, which are incorporated herein by reference, and shall be subject to the provisions of this Performance Share Agreement (this "Agreement"). Capitalized terms used in this Agreement which are not specifically defined shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan. To the extent the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement differ in any way from the terms and conditions set forth in the Plan, the terms of the Plan shall govern.

1. Vesting.

(a) General. The right to receive the Shares underlying the Performance Shares shall be subject to the Company's achievement of the Performance Goal described in 1(b) below. In addition to the requirement of achieving the Performance Goal, the right to receive the Shares underlying the Performance Shares shall be subject to the Participant's satisfaction of the employment requirements described in Sections 1(d) and 3 of this Agreement.

(b) Performance Goal. The Performance Goal is based on the achievement of the Company's Adjusted Operating Income goal during the Company's 2022 fiscal year (the period beginning January 30, 2022 and ending on January 28 2023, the "Performance Period"). The amount of the Award that vests (subject to the service-based vesting requirements described in this Agreement), shall be based upon the level of achievement of the Performance Goal in accordance with the following table:

Fiscal 2022 Performance Goal			
	Threshold	Target	Maximum
DBI Adjusted Operating Income* (\$M)	\$160	\$230	\$253
Payout Range (as % of target)	50%	100%	150%

- *"Adjusted Operating Income" means GAAP Operating Income as reported, adjusted to exclude integration and restructuring expenses, impairment charges, and any other adjustments as separately identified in the Company's quarterly earnings releases. Combined DBI Adjusted Operating Income excludes the intercompany segment and the effect of changes in foreign currency exchange rates from the budgeted exchange rate.*

If the specific financial performance is above Threshold and between performance levels, the Committee will interpolate between Threshold, Target, and Maximum to calculate the number of Shares that may vest and will round to the nearest whole number. The Award will be cancelled if the Threshold level of the Performance Goal is not achieved. Achievement of the Performance Goal and whether the Participant has satisfied performance-based criteria sufficiently to be entitled to an Award subject the terms and conditions of this Agreement are satisfied shall be determined by the Committee.

(c) Change in Control during the Performance Period. Notwithstanding Section 1(b), in the event of a Change in Control prior to the last day of the Performance Period and subject to the Participant's continued employment through the date of the Change in Control, the Performance Goal shall be deemed earned in full "at target" level as of the date of the Change in Control.

(d) Timing of Vesting. The Performance Shares shall vest on the third anniversary of the Grant Date (the "Vesting Date"), subject to the Company's achievement of the Performance Goal and the

Participant's continued employment through the Vesting Date. Vesting is further subject to the provisions of this Agreement.

2. Transferability. The Award generally shall not be transferable except as otherwise provided under this Agreement and the Plan.

3. Termination of Employment.

(a) General. Except as set forth below or as otherwise provided for in an Employment Arrangement (as defined in Section 14), if the Participant's employment terminates prior to the Vesting Date, then the Participant's Award will be cancelled and the Award shall be forfeited by the Participant. The Participant will thereupon cease to have any right or entitlement to receive any Shares with respect to the cancelled Award. For the avoidance of doubt, a change in the capacity in which the Participant renders services to the Company and its Subsidiaries from an Employee to a Consultant, Director or other service provider shall not be considered continuous employment for purposes of this Agreement and such change in capacity shall result in cancellation and forfeiture of the Award.

(b) Death and Disability. If the Participant's employment terminates by reason of Participant's death or Disability prior to the vesting in full of the Award, then any unvested portion of the Award shall, except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, immediately vest in full and shall not be forfeited so long as the Performance Goal is achieved or the Participant's termination of employment on account of death or Disability occurs during the Performance Period. If the Participant's death or Disability occurs during the Performance Period, the Performance Shares shall vest in full "at target" level as of the date of the Participant's death or Disability. If the Participant's death or Disability occurs after the Performance Period, the Performance Shares, if any, will vest as of the later to occur of (i) the date that the Committee certifies performance in accordance with Section 1(b) above or (ii) the date of the Participant's termination of employment on account of death or Disability, in either case, based on actual performance during the Performance Period, as determined by the Committee in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

(c) Termination in Connection with a Change in Control. In the event of a Change in Control, if the Award is assumed or replaced by a successor corporation (or an affiliate thereto) or other successor or person or otherwise continues following the Change in Control, and the Participant's employment is terminated upon or within two years following the Change Control on account of a termination of employment by the Company other than for Cause, or by the Participant for Good Reason, the Performance Shares will vest on the date of such termination of employment; provided however, that if the termination of employment occurs following the end of the Performance Period and Section 1(c) does not apply, the Performance Shares shall vest as of the later to occur of (i) the date that the Committee certifies performance in accordance with Section 1(b) above or (ii) the date of the Participant's termination of employment by the Company other than for Cause, or by the Participant for Good Reason. If the Change in Control occurs prior to the end of the Performance Period, the number of Shares that will vest upon such termination of employment will be the number of Performance Shares earned "at target" level in accordance with Section 1(c) above and, if the Change in Control occurs after the end of the end of the Performance Period, the number of Shares that will vest upon such termination of employment will be the number of Performance Shares determined by the Committee based on actual performance during the Performance Period, as determined by the Committee in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

4. Payment. The Participant shall be entitled to receive from the Company (without any payment on behalf of the Participant other than as described in Paragraph 8) the whole Shares represented by the Award (and cash for any fractional Share interest); provided, however, that in the event that such Award vests prior to the Vesting Date as a result of the death or Disability of the Participant or as a result of a termination by the Company without Cause or by the Participant for Good Reason upon or within two years following a Change in Control, the Participant shall be entitled to receive the corresponding Shares from the Company on the date of such vesting; provided further that once the Performance Shares have vested under this Agreement, the Committee will determine the number of Shares represented by the Performance Shares and deliver the total number of Shares (and cash for any fractional Share interest) due to the Participant as soon as administratively possible after the date of vesting (but in no event later than the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the third month after such date). In the event of the Participant's death, payment shall

be made to the Participant's designated beneficiary, or absent such designation, in accordance with the laws of descent and distribution.

5. **Dividend Equivalents.** To the extent that cash dividends are paid on Shares after the Grant Date and before the date the Participant receives the Shares subject to Performance Shares subject to this Agreement, the Performance Shares hereunder will be credited with an additional number of Performance Shares to reflect reinvested dividend equivalents with respect to the period of time between the Grant Date and the delivery of Shares under this Agreement. Such dividend equivalent credits will be equal in value (based on the reported dividend rate on the date dividends were paid) to the amount of dividends paid on the Shares represented by the Performance Shares under this Agreement. The Performance Shares will be credited with whole Performance Shares equal to the dollar amount of the reinvested dividend equivalents based on the Fair Market Value on the dividend payment dates. The Participant shall vest in the additional Performance Shares in accordance with Sections 1 and 3 of this Agreement in the same manner that the Participant vests in the original grant of Performance Shares. These additional Performance Shares will be distributed in whole Shares in accordance with Section 4 of this Agreement. If and to the extent that the underlying Performance Shares are forfeited, all related Performance Shares added to reflect reinvested dividend equivalents in accordance with this Section 5 shall also be forfeited.

6. **Right of Set-Off.** By accepting these Performance Shares, the Participant consents to a deduction from, and set-off against, any amounts owed to the Participant by the Company or a Subsidiary from time to time (including, but not limited to, amounts owed to the Participant as wages, severance payments or other fringe benefits) to the extent of the amounts owed to the Company or a Subsidiary by the Participant under this Agreement.

7. **No Shareholder Rights.** The Participant shall have no rights of a shareholder with respect to the Performance Shares, including, without limitation, voting rights and actual dividend rights with respect to the Shares represented by the Performance Shares.

8. **Withholding Tax.**

(a) **Generally.** The Participant is liable and responsible for all taxes owed in connection with the Award regardless of any action the Company takes with respect to any tax withholding obligations that arise in connection with the Award. The Company does not make any representation or undertaking regarding the tax treatment or the treatment of any tax withholding in connection with the grant or vesting of the Award or the subsequent sale of Shares issuable pursuant to the Award. The Company does not commit and is under no obligation to structure the Award to reduce or eliminate the Participant's tax liability.

(b) **Payment of Withholding Taxes.** Prior to any event in connection with the Award (e.g., vesting or settlement) that the Company determines may result in any domestic or foreign tax withholding obligation, whether national, federal, state or local, including any employment tax obligation (the "Tax Withholding Obligation"), the Participant is required to arrange for the satisfaction of the applicable amount of such Tax Withholding Obligation in a manner acceptable to the Company. Unless the Participant elects to satisfy the Tax Withholding Obligation by an alternative means that is then permitted by the Company, the Company shall withhold on the Participant's behalf the number of shares from those Shares issuable to the Participant at the time when the Award becomes vested and payable as the Company determines to be sufficient to satisfy the Tax Withholding Obligation. In the case of any amounts withheld for taxes pursuant to this provision in the form of Shares, the amount withheld shall be determined in accordance with the procedures approved by the Committee.

9. **Governing Law/Venue for Dispute Resolution.** This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Ohio, without regard to principles of conflicts of law, except to the extent superseded by the laws of the United States of America. The parties agree and acknowledge that the laws of the State of Ohio bear a substantial relationship to the parties and/or this Agreement and that the Award and benefits granted herein would not be granted without the governance of this Agreement by the laws of the State of Ohio. In addition, all legal actions or proceedings relating to this Agreement must be brought exclusively in state or federal courts located in Franklin County, Ohio and the

parties executing this Agreement hereby consent to the personal jurisdiction of such courts. Any provision of this Agreement which is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid or unenforceable should be construed or limited in a manner that is valid and enforceable and that comes closest to the business objectives intended by such provision, without invalidating or rendering unenforceable the remaining provisions of this Agreement.

10. Action by the Committee. The parties agree that the interpretation of this Agreement shall rest exclusively and completely within the sole discretion of the Committee. The parties agree to be bound by the decisions of the Committee with regard to the interpretation of this Agreement and with regard to any and all matters set forth in this Agreement. The Committee may delegate its functions under this Agreement to an officer of the Company designated by the Committee (hereinafter the "Designee") to the extent permitted by applicable law. In fulfilling its responsibilities hereunder, the Committee or its Designee may rely upon documents, written statements of the parties or such other material as the Committee or its Designee deems appropriate. The parties agree that there is no right to be heard or to appear before the Committee or its Designee and that any decision of the Committee or its Designee relating to this Agreement shall be final and binding.

11. Prompt Acceptance of Agreement. The Award evidenced by this Agreement shall, at the discretion of the Committee, be forfeited if this Agreement is not manually executed and returned to the Company, or electronically executed by the Participant by indicating the Participant's acceptance of this Agreement in accordance with the acceptance procedures set forth on the Company's third-party equity plan administrator's web site, within 90 days of the Grant Date.

12. Electronic Delivery and Consent to Electronic Participation. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to the Award under and participation in the Plan or future Awards that may be granted under the Plan by electronic means or to request the Participant's consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. The Participant hereby consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company, including the acceptance of the Award and the execution of the Agreement through electronic signature.

13. Notices. All notices, requests, consents and other communications required or provided under this Agreement to be delivered by the Participant to the Company will be in writing and will be deemed sufficient if delivered by hand, facsimile, nationally recognized overnight courier, or certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, and will be effective upon delivery to the Company at the address set forth below:

Designer Brands Inc.  
810 DSW Drive  
Columbus, Ohio 43219  
Attention: SVP Human Resources  
Facsimile: (614) 872-1475

With a copy to:

Designer Brands Inc.  
810 DSW Drive  
Columbus, Ohio 43219  
Attention: General Counsel  
Facsimile: (614) 872-1475

All notices, requests, consents and other communications required or provided under this Agreement to be delivered by the Company to the Participant may be delivered by e-mail or in writing and will be deemed sufficient if delivered by e-mail, hand, facsimile, nationally recognized overnight courier, or certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, and will be effective upon delivery to the Participant.

14. Employment Agreement, Offer Letter or Other Arrangement. To the extent a written employment agreement, offer letter or other arrangement ("Employment Arrangement") that was approved by the Committee or the Board of Directors or that was approved in writing by an officer of the Company pursuant to delegated authority of the Committee provides for greater benefits to the Participant with respect to vesting of the Award on termination of employment, than provided in this Agreement or in the Plan, then the terms of such Employment Arrangement with respect to vesting of the Award upon the termination of the Participant's employment by reason of such specified events shall supersede the terms hereof to the extent permitted by the terms of the Plan.

15. Code Section 409A. This Agreement shall be interpreted in accordance with Code Section 409A so as to comply with an exception to Code Section 409A, or to the extent that this Agreement provides deferred compensation, to be in compliance with Code Section 409A. This Agreement is intended to be exempt from Code Section 409A under the "short term deferral" exception. References to termination of employment, and similar terms shall be interpreted in a manner consistent with the definition of "separation from service" under Code Section 409A, to the extent required by Code Section 409A. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, if the Participant is a "specified employee" for purposes of Code Section 409A, then if necessary to avoid the imposition of additional taxes or interest under Code Section 409A, the Company shall not deliver the corresponding Shares otherwise payable upon the Participant's termination of employment until the first business day after the date that is six months after the Participant's "separation from service" under Code Section 409A. This Agreement shall be deemed to be modified to the maximum extent necessary to be in compliance with Code Section 409A's rules. If the Participant is unexpectedly required to include in the Participant's current year's income any amount of compensation relating to this Award because of a failure to meet the requirements of Code Section 409A, then to the extent permitted by Code Section 409A, the Participant may receive a distribution of cash or Shares in an amount not to exceed the amount required to be included in income as a result of the failure to comply with Code Section 409A. In no event may the Participant directly or indirectly designate the calendar year of a payment, except as expressly permitted by Code Section 409A. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Participant recognizes and acknowledges that Code Section 409A may impose certain taxes or interest charges upon the Participant for which the Participant is and shall remain solely responsible.

16. Entire Agreement. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, this Agreement and the Plan are: (a) intended to be the final, complete, and exclusive statement of the terms of the agreement between the Participant and the Company with regard to the subject matter of this Agreement; (b) supersede all other prior agreements, communications and statements, whether written or oral, express or implied, pertaining to that subject matter; and (c) may not be contradicted by evidence of any prior or contemporaneous statements or agreements, oral or written, and not be explained or supplemented by evidence of consistent additional terms.

17. No Employment Rights. Nothing in this Agreement will provide the Participant with any right to continue in the Company's and its affiliates' employ for any period of specific duration or interfere with or otherwise restrict in any way the rights of the Company and its affiliates to terminate the Participant's service at any time for any reason, with or without cause.

18. Nature of Award. The Participant acknowledges that (a) the future value of the underlying Shares is unknown and cannot be predicted with certainty and (b) in consideration of the grant of the Performance Shares, no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from termination of the Performance Shares or diminution in value of the Shares received upon settlement including (without limitation) any claim or entitlement resulting from termination of the Participant's active employment by the Company or a Subsidiary (for any reason whatsoever and whether or not in breach of local labor laws) and the Participant hereby releases the Company and its Subsidiaries from any such claim that may arise; if, notwithstanding the foregoing, any such claim is found by a court of competent jurisdiction to have arisen, then, by accepting the Performance Shares and this Agreement, the Participant shall be deemed irrevocably to have waived his or her entitlement to pursue such claim.

19. Clawback. Notwithstanding any provisions in this Agreement to the contrary, any compensation, benefits or payments provided hereunder (or profits realized from the sale of Shares

delivered hereunder), shall be subject to recoupment and recapture to the extent necessary to comply with the requirements of Section 7.01 of the Plan, any Company-adopted policy and/or laws or regulations, including, but not limited to, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, the Exchange Act, Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, any stock exchange listed company manual or any rules or regulations promulgated thereunder with respect to such laws, regulations and/or securities exchange listing requirements, as may be in effect from time to time, and which may operate to create additional rights for the Company with respect to this grant and recovery of amounts relating thereto. By accepting this Award, the Participant agrees and acknowledges that the Participant is obligated to cooperate with, and provide any, and all assistance necessary to, the Company to recover, recoup or recapture this Award or amounts paid under this Award pursuant to such law, government regulation, stock exchange listing requirement or Company policy. Such cooperation and assistance shall include, but is not limited to, executing, completing and submitting any documentation necessary to recover, recoup or recapture this Award or amounts paid under this Award from the Participant's accounts, or pending or future compensation or other grants.

DESIGNER BRANDS INC.

By:



Name:

David Giesman

Its:

Vice President, Global Total Rewards

ACCEPTANCE OF AGREEMENT

The Participant hereby: (a) acknowledges that he or she has received a copy of the Plan, and a copy of the Plan description (Prospectus) pertaining to the Plan; (b) accepts this Agreement and the Performance Shares granted to him or her under this Agreement subject to all provisions of the Plan and this Agreement; (c) represents that he or she understands that the acceptance of this Agreement through an on-line or electronic system, if applicable, carries the same legal significance as if he or she manually signed the Agreement; and (d) agrees that no transfer of the Shares delivered in respect of the Performance Shares shall be made unless the Shares have been duly registered under all applicable Federal and state securities laws pursuant to a then-effective registration which contemplates the proposed transfer or unless the Company has received a written opinion of, or satisfactory to, its legal counsel that the proposed transfer is exempt from such registration.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Participant Name

Date: \_\_\_\_\_



DESIGNER BRANDS INC.  
RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS AGREEMENT

This Agreement is entered into in Franklin County, Ohio. On the Grant Date, Designer Brands Inc., an Ohio corporation (the "Company"), has awarded to the Participant Restricted Stock Units (the "Restricted Stock Units" or "Award"), representing an unfunded unsecured promise of the Company to deliver Class A Common Shares, without par value, of the Company (the "Shares") to the Participant as set forth herein. The Restricted Stock Units have been granted pursuant to the Designer Brands Inc. 2014 Long-Term Incentive Plan, as amended (the "Plan"), and shall be subject to all provisions of the Plan, which are incorporated herein by reference, and shall be subject to the provisions of this Restricted Stock Units Agreement (this "Agreement"). Capitalized terms used in this Agreement which are not specifically defined shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan. To the extent the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement differ in any way from the terms and conditions set forth in the Plan, the terms of the Plan shall govern.

**1. Vesting.** The Restricted Stock Units shall vest on the third anniversary of the Grant Date (the "Vesting Date"), subject to the Participant's continued employment through the Vesting Date, except as otherwise set forth below.

**2. Non-Transferable and Unsecured Rights.** Except as otherwise provided under this Agreement and the Plan, the Restricted Stock Units and the rights and privileges conferred hereby may not be sold, transferred, pledged, assigned, or otherwise alienated, other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution. Any attempted transfer in violation of the provisions of this paragraph shall be void, and the purported transferee shall obtain no rights with respect to such Restricted Stock Units.

The right of the Participant or his or her beneficiary to receive a distribution hereunder shall be an unsecured claim against the general assets of the Company, and neither the Participant nor his or her beneficiary shall have any rights in or against any specific assets of the Company. The Restricted Stock Units granted herein shall constitute general assets of the Company and may be disposed of by the Company at such time and for such purposes, as it may deem appropriate.

**3. Termination of Employment.**

**(a) General.** Except as set forth below or as otherwise provided for in an Employment Arrangement (as defined below in Section 14), if the Participant's employment terminates prior to the Vesting Date, then the Participant's Award will be cancelled and all Restricted Stock Units shall be forfeited by the Participant. The Participant will thereupon cease to have any right or entitlement to receive any Shares with respect to those cancelled Restricted Stock Units. For the avoidance of doubt, a change in the capacity in which the Participant renders services to the Company and its Subsidiaries from an Employee to a Consultant, Director or other service provider shall not be considered continuous employment for purposes of this Agreement and such change in capacity shall result in cancellation and forfeiture of the Award.

**(b) Death and Disability.** If the Participant's employment terminates by reason of the Participant's death or Disability prior to the vesting in full of the Restricted Stock Units, then any unvested Restricted Stock Units shall, except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, immediately vest in full and shall not be forfeited.

**(c) Termination in Connection with a Change in Control.** In the event of a Change in Control, if the Award is assumed or replaced by a successor corporation (or an affiliate thereto) or other successor or person or otherwise continues following the Change in Control, and the Participant's employment is terminated upon or within two years following the Change Control on account of a termination of employment by the Company other than for Cause, or by the Participant for Good Reason, the Restricted Stock Units will vest on the date of such termination of employment.

**4. Payment.** Once Restricted Stock Units have vested under this Agreement, the Company will determine the number of Shares represented by the Restricted Stock Units and deliver the total number of whole Shares (and cash for any fractional Share interest) due to the Participant as soon as administratively

possible after such date (but in no event later than the 15th day of the third month after such date). In the event of the Participant's death, payment shall be made to the Participant's designated beneficiary, or absent such designation, in accordance with the laws of descent and distribution. The delivery of the Shares shall be subject to payment of the applicable withholding tax liability and the forfeiture provisions of this Agreement.

5. Dividend Equivalents. To the extent that cash dividends are paid on Shares after the Grant Date and before the date the Participant receives the Shares subject to Restricted Stock Units subject to this Agreement, the Restricted Stock Units hereunder will be credited with an additional number of Restricted Stock Units to reflect reinvested dividend equivalents with respect to the period of time between the Grant Date and the delivery of Shares under this Agreement. Such dividend equivalent credits will be equal in value (based on the reported dividend rate on the date dividends were paid) to the amount of dividends paid on the Shares represented by the Restricted Stock Units under this Agreement. The Restricted Stock Units will be credited with whole Restricted Stock Units equal to the dollar amount of the reinvested dividend equivalents based on the Fair Market Value on the dividend payment dates. The Participant shall vest in the additional Restricted Stock Units in accordance with Sections 1 and 3 of this Agreement in the same manner that the Participant vests in the original grant of Restricted Stock Units. These additional Restricted Stock Units will be distributed in whole Shares in accordance with Section 4 of this Agreement. If and to the extent the underlying Restricted Stock Units are forfeited, all related Restricted Stock Units added to reflect reinvested dividend equivalents in accordance with this Section 5 shall also be forfeited.

6. Right of Set-Off. By accepting these Restricted Stock Units, the Participant consents to a deduction from, and set-off against, any amounts owed to the Participant by the Company or a Subsidiary from time to time (including, but not limited to, amounts owed to the Participant as wages, severance payments or other fringe benefits) to the extent of the amounts owed to the Company or a Subsidiary by the Participant under this Agreement.

7. No Shareholder Rights. The Participant shall have no rights of a shareholder with respect to the Restricted Stock Units, including, without limitation, voting rights and actual dividend rights with respect to the Shares represented by the Restricted Stock Units.

8. Withholding Tax.

(a) Generally. The Participant is liable and responsible for all taxes owed in connection with the Restricted Stock Units regardless of any action the Company takes with respect to any tax withholding obligations that arise in connection with the Restricted Stock Units. The Company does not make any representation or undertaking regarding the tax treatment or the treatment of any tax withholding in connection with the grant or vesting of the Restricted Stock Units or the subsequent sale of Shares issuable pursuant to the Restricted Stock Units. The Company does not commit and is under no obligation to structure the Restricted Stock Units to reduce or eliminate the Participant's tax liability.

(b) Payment of Withholding Taxes. Prior to any event in connection with the Restricted Stock Units (e.g., vesting or settlement) that the Company determines may result in any domestic or foreign tax withholding obligation, whether national, federal, state or local, including any employment tax obligation (the "Tax Withholding Obligation"), the Participant is required to arrange for the satisfaction of the amount of such Tax Withholding Obligation in a manner acceptable to the Company. Unless the Participant elects to satisfy the Tax Withholding Obligation by an alternative means that is then permitted by the Company, the Company shall withhold on the Participant's behalf the number of shares from those Shares issuable to the Participant at the time when the Restricted Stock Units become vested and payable as the Company determines to be sufficient to satisfy the Tax Withholding Obligation. In the case of any amounts withheld for taxes pursuant to this provision in the form of Shares, the amount withheld shall be determined in accordance with the procedures approved by the Committee.

9. Governing Law/Venue for Dispute Resolution. This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Ohio, without regard to principles of conflicts of law, except to the extent superseded by the laws of the United States of America. The parties agree and acknowledge that the laws of the State of Ohio bear a substantial relationship to the parties and/or this Agreement and that the Restricted

Stock Units and benefits granted herein would not be granted without the governance of this Agreement by the laws of the State of Ohio. In addition, all legal actions or proceedings relating to this Agreement shall be brought exclusively in state or federal courts located in Franklin County, Ohio and the parties executing this Agreement hereby consent to the personal jurisdiction of such courts. Any provision of this Agreement which is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid or unenforceable should be construed or limited in a manner that is valid and enforceable and that comes closest to the business objectives intended by such provision, without invalidating or rendering unenforceable the remaining provisions of this Agreement.

10. Action by the Committee. The parties agree that the interpretation of this Agreement shall rest exclusively and completely within the sole discretion of the Committee. The parties agree to be bound by the decisions of the Committee with regard to the interpretation of this Agreement and with regard to any and all matters set forth in this Agreement. The Committee may delegate its functions under this Agreement to an officer of the Company designated by the Committee (hereinafter the "Designee") to the extent permitted by applicable law. In fulfilling its responsibilities hereunder, the Committee or its Designee may rely upon documents, written statements of the parties or such other material as the Committee or its Designee deems appropriate. The parties agree that there is no right to be heard or to appear before the Committee or its Designee and that any decision of the Committee or its Designee relating to this Agreement shall be final and binding.

11. Prompt Acceptance of Agreement. The Restricted Stock Units grant evidenced by this Agreement shall, at the discretion of the Committee, be forfeited if this Agreement is not manually executed and returned to the Company, or electronically executed by the Participant by indicating the Participant's acceptance of this Agreement in accordance with the acceptance procedures set forth on the Company's third-party equity plan administrator's web site, within 90 days of the Grant Date.

12. Electronic Delivery and Consent to Electronic Participation. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to the Restricted Stock Units grant under and participation in the Plan or future Restricted Stock Units that may be granted under the Plan by electronic means or to request the Participant's consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. The Participant hereby consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company, including the acceptance of the Award and the execution of this Agreement through electronic signature.

13. Notices. All notices, requests, consents and other communications required or provided under this Agreement to be delivered by the Participant to the Company will be in writing and will be deemed sufficient if delivered by hand, facsimile, nationally recognized overnight courier, or certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, and will be effective upon delivery to the Company at the address set forth below:

Designer Brands Inc.  
810 DSW Drive  
Columbus, Ohio 43219  
Attention: SVP Human Resources  
Facsimile: (614) 872-1475

With a copy to:

Designer Brands Inc.  
810 DSW Drive  
Columbus, Ohio 43219  
Attention: General Counsel  
Facsimile: (614) 872-1475

All notices, requests, consents and other communications required or provided under this Agreement to be delivered by the Company to the Participant may be delivered by e-mail or in writing and will be deemed

sufficient if delivered by e-mail, hand, facsimile, nationally recognized overnight courier, or certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, and will be effective upon delivery to the Participant.

14. Employment Agreement, Offer Letter or Other Arrangement. To the extent a written employment agreement, offer letter or other arrangement ("Employment Arrangement") that was approved by the Committee or the Board of Directors or that was approved in writing by an officer of the Company pursuant to delegated authority of the Committee provides for greater benefits to the Participant with respect to vesting of the Award on termination of employment, than provided in this Agreement or in the Plan, then the terms of such Employment Arrangement with respect to vesting of the Award upon the termination of the Participant's employment by reason of such specified events shall supersede the terms hereof to the extent permitted by the terms of the Plan.

15. Code Section 409A. This Agreement shall be interpreted in accordance with Code Section 409A so as to comply with an exception to Code Section 409A, or to the extent that this Agreement provides deferred compensation, to be in compliance with Code Section 409A. This Agreement is intended to be exempt from Code Section 409A under the "short term deferral" exception. References to termination of employment, and similar terms shall be interpreted in a manner consistent with the definition of "separation from service" under Code Section 409A, to the extent required by Code Section 409A. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, if the Participant is a "specified employee" for purposes of Code Section 409A, then if necessary to avoid the imposition of additional taxes or interest under Code Section 409A, the Company shall not deliver the corresponding Shares otherwise payable upon the Participant's termination of employment until the first business day after the date that is six months after the Participant's "separation from service" under Code Section 409A. This Agreement shall be deemed to be modified to the maximum extent necessary to be in compliance with Code Section 409A's rules. If the Participant is unexpectedly required to include in the Participant's current year's income any amount of compensation relating to this Award because of a failure to meet the requirements of Code Section 409A, then to the extent permitted by Code Section 409A, the Participant may receive a distribution of cash or Shares in an amount not to exceed the amount required to be included in income as a result of the failure to comply with Code Section 409A. In no event may the Participant directly or indirectly designate the calendar year of a payment, except as expressly permitted by Code Section 409A. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Participant recognizes and acknowledges that Code Section 409A may impose certain taxes or interest charges upon the Participant for which the Participant is and shall remain solely responsible.

16. Entire Agreement. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, this Agreement and the Plan are: (a) intended to be the final, complete, and exclusive statement of the terms of the agreement between the Participant and the Company with regard to the subject matter of this Agreement; (b) supersede all other prior agreements, communications and statements, whether written or oral, express or implied, pertaining to that subject matter; and (c) may not be contradicted by evidence of any prior or contemporaneous statements or agreements, oral or written, and not be explained or supplemented by evidence of consistent additional terms.

17. No Employment Rights. Nothing in this Agreement will provide the Participant with any right to continue in the Company's and its affiliates' employ for any period of specific duration or interfere with or otherwise restrict in any way the rights of the Company and its affiliates to terminate the Participant's service at any time for any reason, with or without cause.

18. Nature of Award. The Participant acknowledges that (a) the future value of the underlying Shares is unknown and cannot be predicted with certainty and (b) in consideration of the grant of the Restricted Stock Units, no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from termination of the Restricted Stock Units or diminution in value of the Shares received upon settlement including (without limitation) any claim or entitlement resulting from termination of the Participant's active employment by the Company or a Subsidiary (for any reason whatsoever and whether or not in breach of local labor laws) and the Participant hereby releases the Company and its Subsidiaries from any such claim that may arise; if, notwithstanding the foregoing, any such claim is found by a court of competent jurisdiction to have arisen, then, by accepting the Restricted Stock Units and this Agreement, the Participant shall be deemed irrevocably to have waived his or her entitlement to pursue such claim.

19. **Clawback.** Notwithstanding any provisions in this Agreement to the contrary, any compensation, benefits or payments provided hereunder (or profits realized from the sale of Shares delivered hereunder), shall be subject to recoupment and recapture to the extent necessary to comply with the requirements of Section 7.01 of the Plan, any Company-adopted policy and/or laws or regulations, including, but not limited to, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, the Exchange Act, Section 304 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002, any stock exchange listed company manual or any rules or regulations promulgated thereunder with respect to such laws, regulations and/or securities exchange listing requirements, as may be in effect from time to time, and which may operate to create additional rights for the Company with respect to this grant and recovery of amounts relating thereto. By accepting this Award, the Participant agrees and acknowledges that the Participant is obligated to cooperate with, and provide any, and all assistance necessary to, the Company to recover, recoup or recapture this Award or amounts paid under this Award pursuant to such law, government regulation, stock exchange listing requirement or Company policy. Such cooperation and assistance shall include, but is not limited to, executing, completing and submitting any documentation necessary to recover, recoup or recapture this Award or amounts paid under this Award from a Participant's accounts, or pending or future compensation or other grants.

DESIGNER BRANDS INC.

By:



Name:

David Giesman

Its:

Vice President, Global Total Rewards

ACCEPTANCE OF AGREEMENT

The Participant hereby: (a) acknowledges that he or she has received a copy of the Plan, and a copy of the Plan description (Prospectus) pertaining to the Plan; (b) accepts this Agreement and the Restricted Stock Units granted to him or her under this Agreement subject to all provisions of the Plan and this Agreement; (c) represents that he or she understands that the acceptance of this Agreement through an on-line or electronic system, if applicable, carries the same legal significance as if he or she manually signed the Agreement; and (d) agrees that no transfer of the Shares delivered in respect of the Restricted Stock Units shall be made unless the Shares have been duly registered under all applicable Federal and state securities laws pursuant to a then-effective registration which contemplates the proposed transfer or unless the Company has received a written opinion of, or satisfactory to, its legal counsel that the proposed transfer is exempt from such registration.

---

Participant's Signature

---

Date



**DESIGNER BRANDS INC.**  
**LIST OF SUBSIDIARIES**

Ref. No.	Name	Jurisdiction of Incorporation	Parent Company No.
1	Designer Brands Inc.	Ohio	N/A
2	DSW Shoe Warehouse, Inc.	Missouri	1
3	Brand Card Services LLC	Ohio	1
4	DSW Information Technology LLC	Ohio	1
5	eTailDirect LLC	Delaware	2
6	Ebuys, Inc.	California	2
7	DSW MS LLC	Ohio	1
8	DSW Leased Business Division LLC aka Affiliated Business Group	Ohio	2
9	810 AC LLC	Ohio	1
10	DSW PR LLC	Puerto Rico	2
11	Retail Ventures Services, Inc.	Ohio	7
12	DSW Shoe Warehouse, S.a.r.l.	Luxembourg	2
13	Designer Brands Canada Inc.	Canada	12
14	Camuto LLC	Ohio	2
15	Designer Brand Licensing LLC	Ohio	2
16	Camuto Overseas Holding Subsidiary LLC	Ohio	14
17	Victory Assessoria EM Compras EIRELLA	Brazil	16
18	CGA Design Ltd	Hong Kong	16
19	CGA Dongguan Ltd	China	18
20	VCJS LLC	Connecticut	14
21	VCS Group LLC	Delaware	14
22	Article II JV, LLC	Delaware	21
23	BC/VC Ventures LLC	Delaware	21
24	Vincent Camuto LLC	Connecticut	14
25	CCI Operations LLC	Ohio	14
26	VC Footwear LLC	Connecticut	25
27	VC Line Building Services LLC	Connecticut	25
28	Hot on Time LLC	Connecticut	25
29	Sole Society Group Inc.	Delaware	25
30	ABG-Camuto, LLC	Delaware	15
31	BRX DBI Joint Venture LLC	Delaware	21
32	JEMS, Inc.	Oregon	1
33	DBI Brands Management LLC	Ohio	2
34	Designer Brands Partners LLC	Ohio	14
35	Le Tigre 360 Global LLC	Delaware	15
36	ToPo ATHLETIC LLC	Delaware	34
37	DBI Sourcing - Vietnam LLC	Vietnam	16
38	DBI Trade Co LLC	Ohio	2

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statement Nos. 333-126244, 333-159849, 333-203015, and 333-239853 on Form S-8, Registration Statement No. 333-271919 on Form S-3, Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 on Form S-8 to the Registration Statement No. 333-172631 on Form S-4, Amendment No. 1 on Form S-4 to the Registration Statement No. 333-172631, Registration Statement No. 333-174464 on Form S-4, and Amendment No. 4 on Form S-3 to the Registration Statement No. 333-134227 on Form S-1 of our report dated March 25, 2024, relating to the consolidated financial statements of Designer Brands Inc. and subsidiaries and the effectiveness of Designer Brands Inc. and subsidiaries' internal control over financial reporting appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Designer Brands Inc. for the year ended February 3, 2024.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP  
Columbus, Ohio  
March 25, 2024

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

Each director and/or officer of Designer Brands Inc. (the "Corporation") whose signature appears below hereby appoints each of Jared Poff, Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Administrative Officer, Michelle Krall, Senior Vice President, Chief Legal Officer and Corporate Secretary, and Mark Haley, Senior Vice President and Controller, as the undersigned's attorney or any of them individually as the undersigned's attorney, to sign, in the undersigned's name and behalf and in any and all capacities stated below, and to cause to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"), the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K (the "Form 10-K") for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2024, and likewise to sign and file with the Commission any and all amendments to the Form 10-K, and the Corporation hereby appoints such persons as its attorneys-in-fact and each of them as its attorney-in-fact with like authority to sign and file the Form 10-K and any amendments thereto granting to each attorney-in-fact full power of substitution and revocation, and hereby ratifying all that any such attorney-in-fact or the undersigned's substitute may do by virtue hereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereunto set our hands effective as of the 25th day of March 2024.

Signature	Title
/s/ Jay L. Schottenstein Jay L. Schottenstein	Executive Chairman of the Board and Director
/s/ Douglas M. Howe Douglas M. Howe	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)
/s/ Jared A. Poff Jared Poff	Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Administrative Officer (Principal Financial Officer)
/s/ Mark Haley Mark Haley	Senior Vice President and Controller (Principal Accounting Officer)
/s/ Peter S. Cobb Peter S. Cobb	Director
/s/ Elaine J. Eisenman Elaine J. Eisenman	Director
/s/ Tami J. Fersko Tami Fersko	Director
/s/ Joanna T. Lau Joanna T. Lau	Director
/s/ Richard A. Paul Rich Paul	Director
/s/ Joseph A. Schottenstein Joseph A. Schottenstein	Director
/s/ Harvey L. Sonnenberg Harvey L. Sonnenberg	Director
/s/ Allan J. Tanenbaum Allan J. Tanenbaum	Director

---

*/s/* Joanne Zaiac

Joanne Zaiac

Director

## CERTIFICATIONS

I, Douglas M. Howe, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Designer Brands Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

March 25, 2024

By: /s/ Douglas M. Howe  
 Douglas M. Howe  
 Chief Executive Officer  
 (Principal Executive Officer)

## CERTIFICATIONS

I, Jared A. Poff, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Designer Brands Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

March 25, 2024

By: /s/ Jared A. Poff  
 Jared A. Poff  
 Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Chief  
 Administrative Officer  
 (Principal Financial Officer)

**SECTION 1350 CERTIFICATION\***

In connection with the Annual Report of Designer Brands Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2024 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Douglas M. Howe, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to §906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to the best of my knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and result of operations of the Company.

March 25, 2024

By: /s/ Douglas M. Howe  
Douglas M. Howe  
Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

\* This Certification is being furnished as required by Rule 13a-14(b) under the Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act") and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and shall not be deemed "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act or otherwise subject to the liability of that section. This Certification shall not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Exchange Act, except as otherwise stated in such filing.

A signed original of this written statement required by 18 U.S.C. § 1350 has been provided to the Company and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

**SECTION 1350 CERTIFICATION\***

In connection with the Annual Report of Designer Brands Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2024 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Jared A. Poff, Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Administrative Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to §906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to the best of my knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and result of operations of the Company.

March 25, 2024

By: /s/ Jared A. Poff

Jared A. Poff  
Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Chief  
Administrative Officer  
(Principal Financial Officer)

\* This Certification is being furnished as required by Rule 13a-14(b) under the Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act") and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and shall not be deemed "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act or otherwise subject to the liability of that section. This Certification shall not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Exchange Act, except as otherwise stated in such filing.

A signed original of this written statement required by 18.U.S.C § 1350 has been provided to the Company and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

**DESIGNER BRANDS INC.  
COMPENSATION RECOUPMENT POLICY**

The Board of Directors (the "Board") of Designer Brands Inc. (the "Company") has adopted this Compensation Recoupment Policy (this "Policy") in order to implement a mandatory clawback policy in the event of a Restatement in compliance with the Applicable Rules (each, as defined below).

**I. Defined Terms**

- a. "Applicable Rules" means Section 10D of the Exchange Act and Rule 10D-1 promulgated thereunder, Section 303A.14 of the Listed Company Manual of the NYSE, and any other national stock exchange rules that the Company is or may become subject to.
- b. "Committee" means the Human Capital and Compensation Committee of the Board.
- c. "Covered Officer" means the Company's president, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer (or if there is no such accounting officer, the controller), any vice president of the Company in charge of a principal business unit, division, or function (such as sales, administration, or finance), any other officer who performs a policy-making function, or any other person who performs similar significant policy-making functions for the Company, as determined under 17 CFR §229.401(b).
- d. "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- e. "Financial Reporting Measures" mean (i) measures that are determined and presented in accordance with the accounting principles used in preparing the Company's financial statements, and any measures that are derived wholly or in part from such measures, (ii) the Company's stock price, and (iii) total shareholder return in respect of the Company. A "Financial Reporting Measure" need not be presented within the financial statements or included in a filing with the SEC.<sup>1</sup>
- f. "Incentive-Based Compensation" means any compensation that is granted, earned, or vested, based wholly or in part upon the attainment of a Financial Reporting Measure. Incentive-Based Compensation does not include, among other forms of compensation, equity awards that vest exclusively upon completion of a specified employment period, without any performance condition, and bonus

---

<sup>1</sup> "Financial Reporting Measures" include the following examples of accounting-based measures and measures derived from: (i) revenues; (ii) net income; (iii) operating income; (iv) profitability of one or more reportable segments; (v) financial ratios (e.g., accounts receivable turnover and inventory turnover rates); (vi) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization; (vii) funds from operations and adjusted funds from operations; (viii) liquidity measures (e.g., working capital, operating cash flow); (ix) return measures (e.g., return on invested capital, return on assets); (x) earnings measures (e.g., earnings per share); (xi) sales per square foot or same store sales; (xii) any of such financial reporting measures relative to a peer group; and (xiii) tax basis income.

awards that are discretionary or based on subjective goals or goals unrelated to Financial Reporting Measures.<sup>2</sup>

- g. "NYSE" means the New York Stock Exchange LLC.
- h. "Received" – Incentive-Based Compensation is deemed "Received" for the purposes of this Policy in the Company's fiscal period during which the Financial Reporting Measure applicable to the Incentive-Based Compensation award is attained, even if the payment or grant of the Incentive-Based Compensation occurs after the end of that period.
- i. "Recovery Period" means the three completed fiscal years immediately preceding the date on which the Company is required to prepare a Restatement, which date is the earlier of (i) the date the Board, a committee of the Board, or the officer or officers of the Company authorized to take such action if Board action is not required, concludes, or reasonably should have concluded, that the Company is required to prepare a Restatement, or (ii) a date that a court, regulator, or other legally authorized body directs the Company to prepare a Restatement.
- j. "Regulators" means, as applicable, the SEC and the NYSE.
- k. "Restatement" means an accounting restatement that the Company is required to prepare due to the material noncompliance of the Company with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, including any required accounting restatement to correct an error in previously issued financial statements (i) that is material to the previously issued financial statements, or (ii) that would result in a material misstatement if the error were corrected in the current period or left uncorrected in the current period.

- I. "SEC" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

## II. Administration

This Policy shall be administered by the Committee, which shall make all determinations with respect to this Policy, provided that this Policy shall be interpreted in a manner consistent with the requirements of the Applicable Rules.

## III. Recovery on a Restatement

In the event that the Company is required to prepare a Restatement, the Company shall reasonably promptly recover from a Covered Officer the amount of any erroneously awarded

---

<sup>2</sup> "Incentive-Based Compensation" includes (i) bonuses and other cash awards that are earned based wholly or in part on satisfying a Financial Reporting Measure performance goal; (ii) bonuses paid from a "bonus pool," the size of which is determined based wholly or in part on satisfying a Financial Reporting Measure performance goal; (iii) restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance share units, stock options, and stock appreciation rights that are granted or become vested wholly or in part on satisfying a Financial Reporting Measure performance goal; and (v) proceeds received upon the sale of shares acquired through an incentive plan that were granted or vested based wholly or in part on satisfying a Financial Reporting Measure performance goal.

Incentive-Based Compensation that is Received by such Covered Officer during the Recovery Period. The amount of erroneously Received Incentive-Based Compensation will be the excess of the Incentive-Based Compensation Received by the Covered Officer (whether in cash or shares) based on the erroneous data in the original financial statements over the Incentive-Based Compensation (whether in cash or in shares) that would have been Received by the Covered Officer had such Incentive-Based Compensation been based on the restated results, without adjustment for any tax liabilities incurred or paid by the Covered Officer. Recovery of any erroneously awarded compensation under this Policy is not dependent on fraud or misconduct by any Covered Officer in connection with a Restatement.

Without limiting the foregoing, for Incentive-Based Compensation based on the Company's stock price or total shareholder return, where the amount of erroneously awarded compensation is not subject to mathematical recalculation directly from the information in the Restatement, (a) the amount shall be based on the Company's reasonable estimate of the effect of the Restatement on the stock price or total shareholder return upon which the Incentive-Based Compensation was Received and (b) the Company shall maintain documentation of the determination of that reasonable estimate and provide such estimate to the NYSE.

In addition, in the event that a Covered Officer fails to repay or reimburse erroneously awarded compensation that is subject to recovery, the Committee may require a Covered Officer to reimburse the Company for any and all expenses reasonably incurred (including legal fees) by the Company in recovering erroneously awarded compensation under this Policy.

#### IV. Coverage and Application

This Policy covers all persons who are Covered Officers at any time during the Recovery Period for which Incentive-Based Compensation is Received. Incentive-Based Compensation shall not be recovered under this Policy to the extent Received by any person before the date the person served as a Covered Officer. Subsequent changes in a Covered Officer's employment status, including retirement or termination of employment, do not affect the Company's right to recover compensation pursuant to this Policy.

For the avoidance of doubt, this Policy shall apply to Incentive-Based Compensation that is Received by any Covered Officer on or after October 2, 2023, that results from attainment of a Financial Reporting Measure based on or derived from financial information for any fiscal period ending on or after October 2, 2023.

#### V. Exceptions to Policy

No recovery of Incentive-Based Compensation shall be required if any of the following conditions are met and the Committee determines that, on such basis, recovery would be impracticable:

- a. the direct expense paid to a third party to assist in enforcing this Policy would exceed the amount to be recovered; provided that prior to making a determination that it would be impracticable to recover any Incentive-Based Compensation based on the expense of enforcement, the Company shall (i) have made a reasonable attempt to recover the Incentive-Based Compensation, (ii) have documented such reasonable attempt(s) to recover, and (iii) provide this documentation to the NYSE;

- b. recovery would violate home country law where that law was adopted prior to November 28, 2022; provided that prior to making a determination that it would be impracticable to recover any Incentive-Based Compensation based on violation of home country law, the Company shall (i) have obtained an opinion of home country counsel, acceptable to the NYSE, that recovery would result in such violation, and (ii) provide a copy of such opinion to the NYSE; or
- c. recovery would likely cause an otherwise tax-qualified retirement plan, under which benefits are broadly available to employees, to fail to meet the requirements of Section 401(a)(13) or Section 411(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder.

## VI. Public Disclosure

The Company shall make all required disclosures and filings with the Regulators with respect to this Policy in accordance with the requirements of the Applicable Rules and any other requirements applicable to the Company, including any disclosures required in connection with SEC filings.

## VII. Methods of Recovery

In the event of a Restatement, subject to applicable law, the Committee may take any such actions as it deems necessary or appropriate to recover Incentive-Based Compensation. These actions may include, without limitation:

- a. Cancel, forfeit, or reduce any Incentive-Based Compensation that has not been paid, distributed, or otherwise settled prior to the date of determination;
- b. Seek recovery of any Incentive-Based Compensation that was previously paid to the Covered Officer;
- c. Seek recovery of any gain realized on the vesting, exercise, settlement, sale, transfer, or other disposition of any equity-based Incentive-Based Compensation;
- d. Offset, withhold, eliminate, or cause to be forfeited any compensation that could be paid or awarded to the Covered Officer after the date of determination;
- e. Recoup any amount in respect of Incentive-Based Compensation contributed to a plan that takes into account Incentive-Based Compensation (excluding certain tax-qualified plans, but including long-term disability, life insurance, and supplemental executive retirement plans) and any earnings accrued to date on that notional amount; and
- f. Take any other remedial and recovery action permitted by law, as determined by the Committee.

In addition, the Committee may authorize legal action for breach of fiduciary duty or other violation of law and take such other actions to enforce the Covered Officer's obligations to the Company as the Committee deems appropriate.

### VIII. No Indemnification

The Company shall not indemnify any current or former Covered Officer against the loss of erroneously awarded compensation, and shall not pay or reimburse any Covered Officer for premiums incurred or paid for any insurance policy to fund such Covered Officer's potential recovery obligations.

### IX. No Substitution of Rights; Non-Exhaustive Rights

Any right of recoupment under this Policy is in addition to, and not in lieu of, (a) any other remedies or rights of recoupment that may be available to the Company pursuant to the Company's 2014 Long-Term Incentive Plan and any award agreements thereunder, the Company's Cash Incentive Plan, any amendments to such plans, any other incentive or bonus plans of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates (whether payable in cash or equity), or the terms of any similar policy or provision in any employment agreement, compensation agreement or arrangement, or similar agreement, or (b) any other legal remedies available to the Company.

In addition to recovery of compensation as provided for in this Policy, the Company may take any and all other actions as it deems necessary, appropriate, and in the Company's best interest, including termination of a Covered Officer's employment and initiation of legal action against a Covered Officer, and nothing in this Policy limits the Company's rights to take any appropriate actions.

### X. Amendment

The Board may amend this Policy at any time for any reason, subject to any limitations under the Applicable Rules.

### XI. Effective Date of Policy

This Policy shall be effective as of December 1, 2023 (the "Effective Date"). For the avoidance of doubt, the terms of this Policy shall apply to any Incentive-Based Compensation that is Received by any Covered Officer on or after October 2, 2023, even if such Incentive-Based Compensation was approved, awarded, granted, or paid to such Covered Officer prior to the Effective Date. Subject to applicable law, the Committee may effect recovery under this Policy from any amount of compensation approved, awarded, granted, payable, or paid to any Covered Officer prior to, on, or after the Effective Date.

### Compensation Recoupment Policy Acknowledgement

I, the undersigned, acknowledge and agree that I have read and am fully bound by, and subject to, all of the terms and conditions of the Compensation Recoupment Policy (as it may be amended, restated, supplemented, or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Policy") of Designer Brands Inc. (the "Company"). I hereby agree to abide by all of the terms of the Policy both during and after my employment with the Company.

I further acknowledge and agree that any right of recoupment under the Policy is in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other remedies or rights of recoupment that may be available to the Company pursuant to the terms of any employment agreement, equity award agreement, equity incentive plan, cash incentive plan or similar agreement, plan, or policy and any other legal remedies available to the Company. In the event it is determined by the Company's Board of Directors or its designee that any amounts granted, awarded, earned, or paid to me must be forfeited or reimbursed to the Company, I will promptly take any action necessary to effectuate such forfeiture and/or reimbursement.

I further acknowledge and agree that the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") and the Human Capital and Compensation Committee of the Board (the "Committee") have the authority to administer and amend the Policy, and I hereby agree to accept as binding, conclusive, and final all decisions or interpretations of the Board and/or the Committee regarding any questions or determinations that arise under the Policy.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

[Name]

[Title]

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

